SYBASE[®]

Reference Guide

EC Gateway™

Version 4.2

[HP-UX, IBM AIX, Sun Solaris]

DOCUMENT ID: DC36335-01-0420-02

LAST REVISED: November 2004

Copyright © 1999-2004 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

To order additional documents, U.S. and Canadian customers should call Customer Fulfillment at (800) 685-8225, fax (617) 229-9845.

Customers in other countries with a U.S. license agreement may contact Customer Fulfillment via the above fax number. All other international customers should contact their Sybase subsidiary or local distributor. Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase, the Sybase logo, ADA Workbench, Adaptable Windowing Environment, Adaptive Component Architecture, Adaptive Server, Adaptive Server Anywhere, Adaptive Server Enterprise, Adaptive Server Enterprise Monitor, Adaptive Server Enterprise Replication, Adaptive Server Everywhere, Adaptive Warehouse, Afaria, Answers Anywhere, Anywhere Studio, Application Manager, AppModeler, APT Workbench, APT-Build, APT-Edit, APT-Execute, APT-Translator, APT-Library, AvantGo Mobile Delivery, AvantGo Mobile Inspection, AvantGo Mobile Marketing Channel, AvantGo Mobile Pharma, AvantGo Mobile Sales, AvantGo Pylon, AvantGo Pylon Application Server, AvantGo Pylon Conduit, AvantGo Pylon PIM Server, AvantGo Pylon Pro, Backup Server, BizTracker, ClearConnect, Client-Library, Client Services, Convoy/DM, Copernicus, Data Pipeline, Data Workbench, DataArchitect, Database Analyzer, DataExpress, DataServer, DataWindow, DataWindow, NET, DB-Library, dbOueue, Developers Workbench, Direct Connect Anywhere, DirectConnect, Distribution Director, e-ADK, E-Anywhere, e-Biz Impact, e-Biz Integrator, E-Whatever, EC Gateway, ECMAP, ECRTP, eFulfillment Accelerator, Embedded SQL, EMS, Enterprise Application Studio, Enterprise Client/Server, Enterprise Connect, Enterprise Data Studio, Enterprise Manager, Enterprise SQL Server Manager, Enterprise Work Architecture, Enterprise Work Designer, Enterprise Work Modeler, eProcurement Accelerator, EWA, Financial Fusion, Financial Fusion Server, Gateway Manager, GlobalFIX, iAnywhere, iAnywhere Solutions, ImpactNow, Industry Warehouse Studio, InfoMaker, Information Anywhere, Information Everywhere, InformationConnect, InternetBuilder, iScript, Jaguar CTS, jConnect for JDBC, M2M Anywhere, Mail Anywhere Studio, MainframeConnect, Maintenance Express, Manage Anywhere Studio, M-Business Channel, M-Business Network, M-Business Server, MDI Access Server, MDI Database Gateway, media.splash, MetaWorks, mFolio, Mirror Activator, My AvantGo, My AvantGo Media Channel, My AvantGo Mobile Marketing, MySupport, Net-Gateway, Net-Library, New Era of Networks, ObjectConnect, ObjectCycle, OmniConnect, OmniSOL Access Module, OmniSOL Toolkit, Open Biz, Open Client, Open ClientConnect, Open Client/Server, Open Client/Server Interfaces, Open Gateway, Open Server, Open ServerConnect, Open Solutions, Optima++, Orchestration Studio, PB-Gen, PC APT Execute, PC DB-Net, PC Net Library, PocketBuilder, Pocket PowerBuilder, Power++, power.stop, PowerAMC, PowerBuilder, PowerBuilder Foundation Class Library, PowerDesigner, PowerDimensions, PowerDynamo, PowerScript, PowerSite, PowerSocket, PowerStage, PowerStudio, PowerTips, Powersoft Portfolio, Powersoft Professional, PowerWare Desktop, PowerWare Enterprise, ProcessAnalyst, QAnywhere, Rapport, RemoteWare, RepConnector, Replication Agent, Replication Driver, Replication Server, Replication Server Manager, Replication Toolkit, Report-Execute, Report Workbench, Resource Manager, RFID Anywhere, RW-DisplayLib, RW-Library, S-Designor, SDF, Secure SQL Server, Secure SQL Toolset, Security Guardian, SKILS, smart.partners, smart.parts, smart.script, SQL Advantage, SQL Anywhere, SQL Anywhere Studio, SQL Code Checker, SQL Debug, SQL Edit, SQL Edit/TPU, SQL Everywhere, SQL Modeler, SQL Remote, SQL Server, SQL Server Manager, SQL SMART, SQL Toolset, SQL Server/ CFT, SQL Server/DBM, SQL Server SNMP SubAgent, SQL Station, SQLJ, STEP, SupportNow, S.W.I.F.T. Message Format Libraries, Sybase Central, Sybase Client/Server Interfaces, Sybase Financial Server, Sybase Gateways, Sybase IQ, Sybase MPP, Sybase SQL Desktop, Sybase SQL Lifecycle, Sybase SQL Workgroup, Sybase User Workbench, SybaseWare, Syber Financial, SyberAssist, SybFlex, SyBooks, System 10, System 11, System XI (logo), SystemTools, Tabular Data Stream, TradeForce, Transact-SQL, Translation Toolkit, UltraLite, UltraLite.NET, UNIBOM, Unilib, Uninull, Unisep, Unistring, URK Runtime Kit for UniCode, VisualWriter, VQL, WarehouseArchitect, Warehouse Control Center, Warehouse Studio, Warehouse WORKS, Watcom, Watcom SQL, Watcom SQL Server, Web Deployment Kit, Web.PB, Web.SQL, WebSights, WebViewer, WorkGroup SQL Server, XA-Library, XA-Server, XcelleNet, and XP Server are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. 10/04

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

All other company and product names used herein may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568.

Contents

| About This Book | | ix |
|-----------------|--|--------|
| CHAPTER 1 | Accessing EC Gateway | 1 |
| | What is EDI? | 2 |
| | What is EC Gateway? | 2 |
| | Accessing EC Gateway | 3 |
| | User names, password, and privileges | 4 |
| | Exiting EC Gateway | 6 |
| CHAPTER 2 | Configuring EC Gateway | 7 |
| | Introduction | 8 |
| | Configuring a new system | 8 |
| | Configuring ODBC for a new system | 12 |
| | Communications channel configuration | 14 |
| | Communication channel configuration with MQSeries Integr 15 | rator |
| | Creating a new communications channel | 17 |
| | Defining a new communications channel | 18 |
| | Editing script template files | 20 |
| | Mailbox configuration | 25 |
| | Configuring a trading partner | 27 |
| | Trading Partner – General tab | 27 |
| | Trading Partner – Contacts tab | 28 |
| | Trading Partner – Envelope/Lookup tab | 28 |
| | Trading Partner – Delimiter/Terminator tab | 30 |
| | Trade Agreements window | 31 |
| | Trade agreement update | 32 |
| | Trade Agreement window – General Status tab | 32 |
| | Trade Agreement window – General tab (EDIFACT – Synta 33 | ıx 4). |
| | Trade Agreement window – Overrides tab | 34 |
| | Trade Agreement window – X12 tab | 37 |
| | Trade Agreement window – EDIFACT tab | 39 |

| | Trade Agreement window - HL7 tab | 46 |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| | Copy Trading Partner Tables window | |
| | Company ID configuration | 49 |
| | Defining a company ID record | 49 |
| | | |
| CHAPTER 3 | Communications | 55 |
| | | |
| | File Transfer Protocol | |
| | How to configure a new communications channel | |
| | e-FTP script commands | |
| | Using script files | 63 |
| CHAPTER 4 | Process Management | |
| - | Overview | 66 |
| | The Process window | 68 |
| | Creating new processes | 69 |
| | Copying a process | 74 |
| | Deleting an existing process | 77 |
| | Copying processes to another database | 77 |
| | Running processes | |
| | Process command reference | 79 |
| | Differences between commands in EC Gateway for I | JNIX and NT |
| | The Archive command | 82 |
| | The Arithmetic command | 83 |
| | The Assign command | 84 |
| | The BuildAcknowledgement command | 85 |
| | The Comment command | 89 |
| | The ComplianceCheck command | 90 |
| | The CreateDirectory command | 95 |
| | The Display command | 96 |
| | The Do command | 96 |
| | The DoNothing command | 97 |
| | The DoWhile command | 97 |
| | The ExecuteRemoteProcess command | 98 |
| | The Exit command | 99 |
| | The Fax command | 99 |
| | The FileCommand command | 100 |
| | The FileExists command | 100 |
| | The FileNotLocked command | 101 |
| | The FileSize command | 101 |
| | The GetMessage command | 102 |
| | The GetMessagePutReply command | 103 |

| The GetNextFile command | 104 |
|---|-----|
| The GoTo command | 105 |
| The IfThenElse command | 106 |
| The LoadMemory command | 107 |
| The Log command | 108 |
| The NumericType command | 108 |
| The PageViaEmail command | 109 |
| The PrintEDI command | 110 |
| The PutMessage command | 115 |
| The PutMessageGetReply command | 116 |
| The RemoveMessage command | 117 |
| The Report command | 118 |
| The Resource command | 119 |
| The RestoreMessage command | 121 |
| The RestoreProcessVariables command | 121 |
| The Return command | 121 |
| The RouteFDI command | 122 |
| The Run command | 127 |
| The RunAdanter command | 128 |
| The RunMapler command | 128 |
| The RunMapOut command | 133 |
| The RunWait command | 137 |
| The SaveMemory command | 138 |
| The SaveProcess//ariables command | 130 |
| The Startl ocalProcessServer command | 139 |
| The StonProcessServer command | 140 |
| The StringCaseConvert command | 140 |
| The StringConcatenate command | 1/1 |
| The StringEind command | 141 |
| The String ength command | 142 |
| The StringPenlace command | 142 |
| The StringTrim command | 1/2 |
| The Substring command | 1/3 |
| The SustamCommand command | 143 |
| The TimeDelay command | 144 |
| The TraceOnOff command | 144 |
| The WhileDo command | 145 |
| | 145 |
| | |
| Scheduling | 147 |
| Overview | 148 |
| How to port the Scheduler file from the PC to a UNIX server | 148 |
| Running the .lpd Scheduler file | 149 |

Modifying an existing schedule by using the Scheduler window..

150

CHAPTER 5

| | Using wildcards with the Scheduler | . 156 |
|------------|---|-------|
| | Differences between the NT Scheduler and the UNIX Scheduler | · 157 |
| CHAPTER 6 | Administrative Processing | . 159 |
| | Overview | . 160 |
| | Displaying the log | . 160 |
| | Searching for logs | . 160 |
| | Creating reports | . 161 |
| | Exporting reports to other applications | . 162 |
| | Activity reports | . 163 |
| | Exception reports | . 163 |
| | Management reports | . 164 |
| | User-defined reports | . 164 |
| | Archiving files | . 166 |
| | What is archiving? | . 167 |
| | Restoring archived files | . 167 |
| APPENDIX A | Functional Acknowledgements | . 171 |
| | Overview | . 172 |
| | How do functional acknowledgements work? | . 173 |
| | How do functional acknowledgements work with EC Gatew 173 | ay? |
| APPENDIX B | TP Databases and File Information | . 175 |
| | Overview | . 176 |
| | Company identification (wixset.dat) | . 176 |
| | Company identification (wixset) | . 177 |
| | Customer.dbf file | . 178 |
| | tp file | . 181 |
| | tradstat.dbf file | . 183 |
| | tradstat table | . 185 |
| APPENDIX C | Error Codes | . 189 |
| | Overview | . 190 |
| APPENDIX D | Data Dictionary | . 201 |
| | Overview | . 202 |
| APPENDIX F | Reports | 215 |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | • |
| | Overview | . 216 |

| ndex 219 |
|----------|
|----------|

About This Book

| Audience | Map developers are targeted as the primary users of this book. | | |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| How to use this book | This document describes how to use EC Gateway [™] for UNIX. | | |
| | The map developer who uses this book to manage EC Gateway must also be familiar with the contents of the installation guide. | | |
| | The guide is organized into the following chapters: | | |
| | • Chapter 1, "Accessing EC Gateway" provides information on how to run and exit EC Gateway. | | |
| | • Chapter 2, "Configuring EC Gateway" provides information on how to configure trade partners, channels, and mailboxes. | | |
| | • Chapter 3, "Communications" describes how to set up FTP and communication channels to transfer EDI files. | | |
| | • Chapter 4, "Process Management" describes how to set up processes such as verify X12 compliance, execute commands, pass faxes to fax processing systems, and so forth. | | |
| | • Chapter 5, "Scheduling" describes how to run unattended jobs. | | |
| | • Chapter 6, "Administrative Processing" describes administrative functions such as viewing the log file, using the reporting module, and applying the archive/restore functionality. | | |
| EC Gateway | This section describes the available documentation. | | |
| documentation set | Cross-platform documentation The EC Gateway documentation set includes: | | |
| | Installation Guide | | |
| | Reference Guide | | |
| | New Features Guide | | |

• Release Bulletin

| Related documents | Oth and deta | er related documentation is available from New Era of Networks, Sybase, IBM. Refer to other documentation from each of these companies for more il about use of applications relevant to this product. |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Other sources of information | Use Syb | the Sybase Getting Started CD, the SyBooks Bookshelf CD, and the ase Product Manuals web site to learn more about your product: |
| | • | The Getting Started CD contains release bulletins and installation guides in PDF format, and may also contain other documents or updated information not included on the SyBooks Bookshelf CD. It is included with your software. To read or print documents on the Getting Started CD, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader, which you can download at no charge from the Adobe Web site using a link provided on the CD. |
| | • | The SyBooks Bookshelf CD is included with your software. It contains product manuals in a platform-independent bookshelf that contains fully searchable, HTML-based documentation. |
| | | Some documentation is provided in PDF format, which you can access through the PDF directory on the SyBooks Bookshelf CD. To view the PDF files, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader. |
| | | Refer to the <i>README.txt</i> file on the SyBooks Bookshelf CD for instructions on installing and starting SyBooks. |
| | • | The Sybase Product Manuals Web site is the online version of the SyBooks Bookshelf CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you will find links to EBFs/Maintenance, Technical Documents, Case Management, Solved Cases, newsgroups, and the Sybase Developer Network. |
| | | To access the Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/. |
| Sybase certifications on the Web | Tec | hnical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently. |
| V | Fine | ding the latest information on product certifications |
| | 1 | Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/. |
| | 2 | Select Products from the navigation bar on the left. |
| | 3 | Select a product name from the product list and click Go. |
| | 4 | Select the Certification Report filter, specify a time frame, and click Go. |
| | 5 | Click a Certification Report title to display the report. |

V Creating a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase Web pages.

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/.
- 2 Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.

Sybase EBFs and software updates

- v Finding the latest information on EBFs and software maintenance
 - 1 Point your Web browser to the Sybase Support Page at http://www.sybase.com/support.
 - 2 Select EBFs/Maintenance. If prompted, enter your MySybase user name and password.
 - 3 Select a product.
 - 4 Specify a time frame and click Go. A list of EBF/Maintenance releases is displayed.

Padlock icons indicate that you do not have download authorization for certain EBF/Maintenance releases because you are not registered as a Technical Support Contact. If you have not registered, but have valid information provided by your Sybase representative or through your support contract, click Edit Roles to add the "Technical Support Contact" role to your MySybase profile.

5 Click the Info icon to display the EBF/Maintenance report, or click the product description to download the software.

Conventions

The following document conventions are used in this guide.

| Text | Example |
|----------------------|---|
| code | <user id=""> <password></password></user> |
| command line display | The message successfully parsed. |
| command line entry | NNFAD-t |
| command line prompt | Enter the input file name: |
| book names | User Guide |

| lf you need help | Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area. |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Product support and education | For more information on Support Services, education, and consulting services, see the <i>Customer Services Reference Guide</i> . |

CHAPTER 1

Accessing EC Gateway

EC Gateway provides the tools that enable you to send and receive electronic messages quickly, safely, and automatically.

| Торіс | Page |
|----------------------|------|
| What is EDI? | 2 |
| What is EC Gateway? | 2 |
| Accessing EC Gateway | 3 |
| Exiting EC Gateway | 6 |

What is EDI?

Electronic data interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer exchange of business documents in a structured, predefined standard format. The main purpose of EDI is to prevent additional human intervention of reading and processing information between trading partners by establishing a standard data format. As a result, traditional processing delays and errors due to document transfers and data reentry can be eliminated.

You can use EDI to transmit documents such as invoices, purchase orders, health care claims, remittance advice, status inquiries, receipts, shipping documents, and other standard business correspondence between organizations. You can also use EDI to transmit financial information and payment in electronic forms, generally referred to as electronic funds transfer. Because of this, the presence of EDI becomes more and more widespread in today's market, especially with the growth of electronic commerce across the Internet. EDI improves the traditional way of exchanging information between trading partners so that productivity and efficiency can be increased.

There are numerous benefits to utilizing EDI: increased productivity and efficiency, eliminated or reduced manual processing and data entry, eliminated lost paperwork, and improved accuracy and flow of information. Using EC Gateway saves money, reduces overhead costs, and eliminates costly errors. EC Gateway provides unattended processing for your entire message management environment.

What is EC Gateway?

EC Gateway is an enterprise-wide message management software, designed specifically to support inter- and intra-company electronic messages. It offers an intuitive easy to use graphical interface that leads you through the process for setting up your system configuration. The EC Gateway has three main functions: process management, communications, and scheduling. In addition to reporting, a trading partner interface, a single ODBC-compliant log database, and archive/restore functionality are provided.

When used with ECRTP—the runtime data transformation engine—EC Gateway provides a seamless, fully automated system that can send or receive EDI messages and transform (map) them into or from any application-specific data format. Using asynchronous or FTP communication protocols, the ODBC integration can directly send data to or receive data from any ODBC-compliant database.

EC Gateway's intelligent routing facility enables organizations to use the product as network management and message routing software, significantly improving the throughput of message processing.

EC Gateway provides a wide variety of automated tools including:

- A host or client communications functionality that provides for both asynchronous and FTP communications. The asynchronous communications facility provides support for direct communications with trading partners, value-added networks (VANs) and tools for custom script development. The Internet FTP function also supports automated script recording, which ensures correct script creation.
- A process module that is the heart of the EC Gateway application. All actions to be performed by EC Gateway are defined as processes, using a graphical user interface and easy point-and-click mouse commands. Processes can be invoked directly by the Scheduler. EC Gateway also allows you to integrate your processes directly into your application.
- A Scheduler program that is a feature-rich, automated job scheduling component that allows development of processes executing event- or time-driven jobs.
- A Trading Partner module that provides a full array of administration services that allow you to add, modify, or delete trading partners, as well as define which maps are linked to those trading partners through trade agreements.
- A uniform log that keeps a record of system activities—translation, communications, and processes.

Accessing EC Gateway

To access EC Gateway:

1 Select Start | Programs.

- 2 Click the EC Gateway program icon. The Login window displays.
- 3 Type the User Name admin and press the Tab key. Type "eeserver" as the password and click OK. The EC Gateway main window displays. From here, you can access all of the EC Gateway modules.

User names, password, and privileges

Any user can modify his or her own EC Gateway password. To modify your existing password:

1 From the File menu on the EC Gateway main window, select Change Password.

Select your user ID and left-click the Properties button.

- 2 Type your old password in the Old Password field.
- 3 Type your new password in the New Password field.
- 4 Confirm your new password in the Confirmation field.
- 5 Click OK.

Modifying a user's privileges

The administrator can modify any user's privileges. The User Administration window is used for this function. The administrator should avoid changing any users' passwords with this window until the System Privileges window has been used.

To modify a user's privileges:

- 1 Log in as the admin user.
- 2 From the File menu on the EC Gateway desktop, select User Administration. The User Administration window is displayed.
- 3 Select a user by highlighting their name from the displayed list of authorized users.
- 4 From the Users tab, click Properties. The attributes that were configured according to the user login profile are displayed at the Login tab. The Login tab allows you to modify an existing user name and password.
- 5 The Authorization tab allows you to select the privileges you want available to this user. You must authorize one or more of these functions.

- 6 When you are finished, click OK.
- 7 To modify the systems that this user can access, go to "Adding or removing system privileges from a user" on page 6.

Adding a new user

To add a new user:

- 1 Log in as the admin user.
- 2 From the File menu on the EC Gateway desktop, select User Administration. The User Administration window is displayed.
- 3 From the Users tab, click New>>.
- 4 The Login tab allows you to assign a new user name and password while the Authorization tab allows you to select the functional privileges you want available to this user.
- 5 When you are finished, click OK.
- 6 Go to "Adding or removing system privileges from a user" on page 6 to enter the systems authorized for this new user.

Deleting a user

To delete an existing user:

- 1 Log in as the admin user.
- 2 From the File menu on the EC Gateway desktop, select User Administration. The User Administration window is displayed.
- 3 Select the user you want to delete, and click Delete.
- 4 When you are finished, click OK.
- 5 Go to the System Privileges window to delete the system privileges assigned to this user.

Adding or removing system privileges from a user

This window authorizes users to access specific systems served by EC Gateway. This authorization is established for individual users restricting the systems they can access. This differentiation is by system database. In addition, local administrators who administer individual systems are authorized on this window. This allows several administrators to control their own local zones. The values for this window are entered by an administrator who has authority to administer all of the systems.

To add or remove system privileges from a user:

- 1 Log in as the admin user.
- 2 Click the System icon.
- 3 Highlight a listed system you want to authorize a user to access.
- 4 From the File menu on the EC Gateway desktop, select System Privileges. The System Privileges window is displayed.
- 5 Use the New button to add new users at the system level. Left-click the New button to display the New User window. You can enter the User Name, Password, and Password Confirmation information.
- 6 Delete a user using the Delete button. Select a user to be deleted and then click Delete. You cannot delete the admin user.
- 7 Use the Properties button to change the properties of an existing user. Select a user and left-click the Properties button to bring up a window showing the user's name. The Password, New Password, and Confirmation fields are blank.

Exiting EC Gateway

To exit EC Gateway, select File | Exit, or click the Close button.

Configuring EC Gateway

| Торіс | Page |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Introduction | 8 |
| Communications channel configuration | 14 |
| Creating a new communications channel | 17 |
| Mailbox configuration | 25 |
| Configuring a trading partner | 27 |
| Company ID configuration | 49 |

Introduction

EC Gateway's graphical interface allows you to configure multiple execution environments (for example, test and production environments). Some EC Gateway implementations include system definitions for each trading partner, or group of trading partners. The main purpose of configuring a system is to establish connectivity to the configuration, trading partner, and log databases.

Note EC Gateway requires three databases—the Configuration Database, the Trading Partner Database, and the System Log Database—for both development and production environments. You can use the MS-Access database for development, but do not use it in a production environment. The MS-Access database is available on Windows NT and Windows 2000 platforms only.

The first step in setting up your EC Gateway is to configure your systems define the servers, server directories, and server databases involved. Click the System icon to display the system configuration menus.

Note EC Gateway provides support for several systems; however, Sybase recommends that you configure one system at a time.

Configuring a new system

To configure a new system:

- 1 Click the System icon.
- 2 Right-click the mouse while the cursor is located on the right side of the EC Gateway desktop.
- 3 From the menu that appears, select New.

Note If you right-click on a defined configuration, you can select Properties to edit the properties of that configuration. Selecting Delete will delete the currently highlighted configuration.

After selecting New, the System window is displayed. From this window, you can access three tabs: General, Setting, and ODBC.

The General tab

The General tab defines the name of the system, the Map directory, and certain high-level path information associated with the system.

- System Name enter a unique name such as Test System, Production System, UNIX Production System.
- Map Directory enter the directory that contains the maps.
- Archive Source enter the name of the directory where files to be archived are located. This field serves as a parameter to the Archive command.
- Archive Destination enter the name of the directory where the archived files are to be stored. This field serves as a parameter to the Archive command.
- System PostOffice enter the directory where the mailboxes are created for this system. The subdirectories specified within the System PostOffice are: IN, OUT, GOOD, BAD, and OTHER.

Note You can override the default entries in the Map Directory, Archive Source, Archive Destination, and System PostOffice fields later within processes.

The Setting tab

The Setting tab allows you to configure the system to your unique specifications. This is a user interface for one computer controlling execution on either itself or on another machine. You must know the source and destination IP addresses as well as the port numbers for the process-running machines.

1 Data Source Name – enter the name of the database that will store the configuration information that you are entering for this new system. For the UNIX production system, this database name should be the same name that you picked for the NT development system. You can use an existing database or create a new database by clicking on the ODBC Configure... button. (For information about configuring an ODBC database, see "Configuring ODBC for a new system" on page 12.) For example, if you are storing the information in an Oracle database, you could enter "Oracle."

Note Do not use spaces when entering a database name.

- 2 Enter the connection string. The connection string contains the Data Source Name. For example, DSN=Oracle. The connection string contains initialization properties needed to connect to a data source and enables you to easily store connection information within your application or pass it between applications. Without a connection string, you would be required to store or pass a complex array of structures to access data. The basic format of a connection string is based on the ODBC connection string. The string contains a series of keyword/value pairs separated by semicolons. The equals sign (=) separates each keyword and its value.
- 3 You are finished with this filling out this screen. Fill out the Archive parameters only when you want to archive files from one EC Gateway computer to another EC Gateway computer by referencing the IP addresses or drive letters of the source and destination computers. For this to work correctly you also have to use EC Gateway Remote on the destination computer to "listen". If you specify drive letters, you do not need to specify any IP address nor do you have to use EC Gateway Remote.
 - a Source IP Address enter the IP address for the server that the data to be archived resides on. For more information about IP addresses, see "About IP addresses" on page 11.
 - b Port Number enter the pathway to the server that the data to be archived resides on. The port number is the port EC Gateway Remote is configured to use. The port number is found in the c:\ecedigs\generic.ini as well as some of the EC Gateway Remote commands in a EC Gateway process, for example the "EXECUTEREMOTEPROCESS" command. For more information, see "About port numbers" on page 11.

- c Destination IP Address enter the IP address for the server that the archived data will reside on.
- d Port Number enter the pathway to the server on which the archived data will reside.

About IP addresses

An IP address has two parts: the identifier of a particular network on the Internet and an identifier of the particular device (which can be a server, a workstation, or a printer) within that network.

In addition to the network address or number, information is needed about which specific machine or host in a network is sending or receiving a message. So the IP address needs both the unique network number and a host number, which is unique within the network. The host number is sometimes called a local or machine address.

There are four different address formats or classes that identify a network based on its size. The first few bits of each IP address indicate which of the address class formats it is using. The IP address is usually expressed as four decimal numbers, each representing eight bits, separated by periods. This is sometimes known as the dot address and, more technically, as dotted quad notation.

About port numbers

A port is a "logical connection place" and specifically, using the Internet's protocol, TCP/IP, the way a client program specifies a particular server program on a computer in a network. When a server program initially is started, it is said to bind to a designated port number. As any client program wants to use that server, it also must request to bind to a designated port number. A port number is a way to identify a specific process to which an Internet or other network message is to be forwarded when it arrives at a server.

The ODBC tab

The ODBC tab allows you to define the Trading Partner and System Log databases, both of which can be stored in any ODBC-compliant database.

• Data Source Name – enter the name of the database that stores the Trading Partner information. Enter an existing database or create a new database by clicking the ODBC Configure... button. For details, see "Configuring ODBC for a new system" on page 12.

- Connection String insert the string version of the initialization properties specified when the Data Source Name was defined. For more information about connection strings, see step 2 in "The Setting tab" on page 9.
- System Log fill out the data source name and connection string for the database to store the log messages for this new system.

Configuring ODBC for a new system

When you create a Data Source Name (DSN) from the User DSN tab, it is created under a particular account that is not accessible from other accounts. In other words, if you are logged in as Administrator and you create a DSN called Sample_DB, then only processes running under the Administrator account can access Sample_DB.

Left-click the Configure... button to open the ODBC Data Source Administrator window. From here you can configure the Data Sources to fit your unique specifications.

The System DSN tab allows the user to add, to delete, or to configure data sources with system DSNs. These data sources are local to a computer, rather than dedicated to a user. The system, or any user having the correct privileges, can use a data source set up with a system DSN.

From the System DSN tab, the following data elements can be defined:

| Field or button | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| System Data Sources List | A list of all system DSNs that includes the name of each DSN and the driver associated with the DSN. Double-click a system DSN to display the driver-specific data source setup dialog box. |
| Add | Adds a new system data source. If you choose this button, the Create New Data Source dialog box is displayed with a list of drivers. Choose the driver for which you are adding a system data source. After you choose Finish, a driver-specific setup dialog box is displayed. |
| Remove | Removes an existing system data source. You must select the name of the system data source you want to remove from the list before clicking Remove. |
| Configure | Displays the driver-specific data source setup dialog box that enables you to change the configuration of an existing system data source. You must select the name of a system data source from the list before clicking the Configure button. |

The File DSN tab allows the user to add, delete, or configure data sources with file DSNs. These are file-based data sources that may be shared between all users that have the same drivers installed. These data sources need not be dedicated to a user or local to a computer.

| Field or button | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| File Data Source list | Displays all file DSNs and subdirectories contained within the directory displayed in the Look In box. Double-click a File DSN to display the driver-specific data source setup dialog box. |
| Look In | Displays the current directory for which the subdirectories and file DSNs are displayed in the window below. Left-click the down arrow to the right of the text box to display the entire path to that directory. The default directory that is initially displayed when the ODBC Administrator is first executed is contained in the system information, but can be changed with the Set Directory button. |
| Add | Adds a new file data source. If you choose this button, the Create New Data Source dialog box is displayed with a list of drivers. Choose the driver for which you are adding a file DSN. After you choose Next, you may specify the keywords for the file DSN. |
| Remove | Removes an existing file data source. You must select the file data source you want to remove from the list before clicking Remove. |
| Configure | Displays the driver-specific data source setup dialog box that enables you to change the configuration of an existing file data source. You must select the name of a file data source from the list before clicking the Configure button. |
| Set Directory | Establishes the displayed directory as the default directory to be displayed when the ODBC Administrator is executed. |
| Up (up folder icon) | Changes the directory displayed in the Look In box to be the directory directly above the current directory. |

From the File DSN tab, the following data elements can be defined:

The Drivers tab displays information about the installed ODBC drivers. The ODBC Drivers list shows you which drivers are already installed on your computer. The ODBC Drivers tab lists the Name, Version, Company, File name and file creation Date of each ODBC driver installed on the computer.

From the Tracing tab, the following data elements can be defined.

| Field or button | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| When to trace | Enables tracing and determines when tracing is initiated. These controls can be set only while there is no connection. If Don't trace is selected, tracing is disabled. If All the time is selected, tracing is automatically performed at all times, for all connections on the machine. If One-time only is selected, tracing is performed only for the next connection. |
| | and is disabled after that connection is disconnected. |
| Start Tracing Now | Enables dynamic tracing that is performed as long as the ODBC Administrator dialog box is displayed. Dynamic tracing can be enabled whether a connection has been made or not. After it is clicked, the Start Tracing Now button is toggled to a Stop Tracing Now button. When the Stop Tracing Now button is clicked, or the ODBC Administrator dialog box is closed, dynamic tracing is disabled. |

| Field or button | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Log file Path | This field displays the path and file name for the file in which the tracing information will be stored. The default path and file name (sql.log) are taken from the system information, but you can specify a new file by either entering a new path and file name, or by clicking the Browse button and selecting a directory and file. |
| Browse | Allows you to select the path and file name for the log file by browsing the computer's directories. |
| Custom Trace DLL | This control allows the user to select a trace DLL other than odbctrac.dll to perform tracing. The odbctrac.dll file that is shipped with the ODBC Software Developer Kit (SDK) can be replaced by a custom DLL of the user's choice. Enter the path and file name of the custom DLL, or left-click the Select DLL button to browse the directories for the custom DLL. |
| Select DLL | Allows the user to browse the directory structure for a custom trace DLL. When a DLL has been chosen, the path and file name of the DLL are entered in the Custom Trace DLL text box. |

The Connection Pooling tab allows the application to reuse open connection handles.

From the About tab, you can view the information about the ODBC core components. You can view the Description, Version and File information concerning the Administrator, the Control Panel Device, the Control Panel Startup, the Cursor Library, the Driver Manager, and the Localized Resource DLL.

Communications channel configuration

A communications channel is an object describing how data is transferred from one location to another or simply held at one of the locations. The system can use one or more channels for communication with other computers. Each channel's attributes include the information about where data currently sits, where it is going, and how it is to get it there.

The EDI translation process converts application data to and from communications-ready EDI data. The communications service, however, is not part of the translation process. EDI standards do not specify how EDI data is to be transmitted to a trading partner. Currently, bulk file transfer protocols (for example, FTP and asynchronous dial-up connections) are used to convey the majority of EDI traffic. This version of EC Gateway also supports message receipt and delivery through MQSeries Integrator queues. EDI trading partners can communicate directly, but many use the services of a third-party value-added network (VAN). EDI VANs provide a communications network to connect trading partners, regardless of individual hardware platforms or communications protocols. Each partner connects to the VAN, and the VAN manages the connections to all the trading partners.

VANs also serve as document clearinghouses, either providing mailbox service to store received messages until a trading partner is ready to download them, or proactively delivering messages to a user. The proactive delivery service can be immediate (messages are delivered as soon as they are received) or scheduled (messages are delivered at a specific time of day). Additionally, the proactive delivery service can be specified by document type or trading partner.

After defining the EC/EDI system using the System icon, the next step in EC Gateway configuration is to configure the individual communications channels within your EC/EDI environment. To display the communications channel configuration menus, left-click the Comm Channel icon within the EC Gateway main window.

Communications channels are the pathways that your data follow on the way to and from your trading partners. You can configure your system to have one communications channel handle all of your inbound and outbound data, or so that each individual trading partner, direction, or message has its own channel, all according to your specific requirements.

Communication channel configuration with MQSeries Integrator

MQSeries Integrator operates in a serverless environment. No central authority controls how the entire system works. Each application connecting to MQSeries Integrator contains information necessary to make that connection. Each computer connecting to an MQSeries Integrator network (or framework) has a Queue Manager (QM) that has some default queues, so you do not necessarily have to create any queues. The queues are defined for each QM if needed and a main attribute of a queue is its name. A Queue Manager can have multiple queues.

Below is a list of commands you can use to send and receive messages to and from the MQSeries Integrator product. For each command, you can request to receive a reply. Some of the commands below refer to a "unit of work". A unit of work is a group of commands or instructions that must be executed together. If one or more commands fail, all of them fail. Messages that are received within a unit of work are committed or backed out together.

- GetMessage gets a copy of the first message in the Get Channel queue. It does not actually delete the message, as it did in version 2.8.3.
- GetMessagePutReply places a response to the message received from the queue.
- PutMessage places a message on a queue for an application to pick up. This command supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications.
- PutMessageGetReply sends a message to a message queue and waits for a reply.
- RemoveMessage removes all messages received in this script from any queue since the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands.
- RestoreMessage restores all the messages received in this script from any queue since the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands such that subsequent GetMessage commands can reread the same messages.

These commands are described in more detail in Chapter 5, "Scheduling."

The communications channel combines a queue manager and a queue into a single entity. This is because they are both required to send or receive a message.

If more than one queue manager is required in a particular environment, use the RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage command to properly terminate a unit of work. The reason for this caution is that a queue manager acts as a transaction resource manager and a unit of work is maintained within a connection to one queue manager. If you switch from one queue manager to another, you terminate the unit of work.

If the unit of work is not properly terminated with the RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands, the script interpreter uses fixed logic to resolve the situation and it backs out the last unit of work before disconnecting. After the unit of work is backed out, a warning message is written to the log. The same applies to the condition when the script ends without explicit termination of the unit of work.

When you write a script, commit the messages after they are (successfully) processed unless several messages constitute a single unit of work. Here is an example of a script committing two messages with one commit statement:

Get Message 1 <process message>

```
If successful -
    Get Message 2
    <process message>
    If successful, - commit - both messages are removed from the queue.
    Else, back out - both messages are restored on the queue even though the
first one was successfully processed.
```

In this example, if processing of Message 2 fails, Message 1 is processed again the next time the script is run. Unless there is a valid reason why both messages have to be processed within a single unit of work, the script should commit Message 1, once it is successfully processed.

Messages and other data types

A new type of the script variable is introduced to work with message queues: Message. There are ten messages available to the user; the range is from Message-1 to Message-10. Using the Assign command, you can manipulate messages and copy a message body to and from other script variables, or shared memory. Because message data is contained in memory and it disappears once the script is terminated, be sure to save messages to a file for audit purposes.

When copying messages to the script variable of the type "parameter," remember that messages may not necessarily contain only text data. For example, messages with the MQRFH header (MQSI messages) usually contain binary data. Copying binary message to the text variable may lead to unpredictable results.

Creating a new communications channel

Note The FTP communication channel display has been corrected. Now it only displays the FTP channels for the current system. If you add a new channel, only an FTP channel is added. In earlier versions, if you displayed all of the channels for a data source, EC Gateway would add any type of channel.

To create a new communications channel:

- 1 Select the Comm Channel icon.
- 2 Right-click on the right side of the EC Gateway main window.

3 Select New from the menu that is displayed.

Note If you click on a defined communications channel, you can select Properties to edit the properties of that channel, or you can select Delete to delete that channel.

Defining a new communications channel

After selecting New, the Communications Channel window is displayed. From this window, you can access four tabs: General, MailBox, Script, and Host.

The General tab

The General tab defines the name of the channel and the communications type associated with the channel.

- 1 In the Channel Name field, enter a unique name that reflects the direction of the data. For example: QMgr_in, QMgr_Out.
- 2 In the Comm Type field, select one of the following protocols:

| Comm Type | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Asynchronous | The integrated asynchronous communication |
| | program |
| Asynchronous-Other | Third-party asynchronous software |
| File Transfer | Standard Internet File Transfer Protocol |
| Protocol (FTP) | |
| MQSeries Integrator Queue | IBM message queue protocol |

- 3 If you are using a generic script for communications, for example communication to a VAN, click the Template Script Available check box.
- 4 (Optional) Enter a description of the purpose of this channel. For example, "This channel sends data to MQSeries."

The Mailbox tab

The MailBox tab is automatically populated with information from the General tab. The Name and Folder must each be given a unique name. By default, EC Gateway creates a mailbox with the same name as the channel; Sybase recommends that you keep these settings. IN and OUT directories are automatically created under the mailbox directory. Data is picked up and delivered (uploaded and downloaded) from these directories during a communications session.

The Folder field is populated with the PostOffice path and the unique MailBox name assigned on the General tab. The System PostOffice folder defined during system setup is the first part of this path. This folder is where the runtime system (RTP) places EDI data produced by outbound maps and compliance runs and places inbound EDI data being received. You can change this name by typing a different name into the field, or using the Browse button to select a preexisting MailBox; however, Sybase recommends that you use the default entry generated by the system.

The Script tab

The Script tab configures the script to be attached to the direction of file transfer, as well as which file will be sent and received. This tab is displayed differently depending on your communications type. The Production Script File is the script that will be played back when this channel is called from the process management module, and is saved with a .scr extension. The .tpl extension is used for template scripts. A script contains communications commands that are executed each time the communications channel is invoked. For the client mode, you create a script using asynchronous transmission script commands, but there is no script for the host mode, since the host computer simply waits for commands from the client PC.

- In the Direction field, specify the direction of the data. Select Send for uploads to another PC. Select Receive for downloads from another PC. Select Both to enable both uploads and downloads.
- 2 In the Production Script File field, specify the script to process the data. For convenience, a Browse button is provided so you can locate a previously recorded script file and edit it.
- 3 If you checked the Template Script check box on the General tab, the Template Script File field appears. Enter the full path name of the script file that you are copying.

4 If you checked the Template Script check box on the General tab, the Create Script File field appears. After you have entered information in all three text boxes, click this button to copy the Template Script File to the Production Script File. EC Gateway prompts you for the needed information.

Editing script template files

If you are using a template file for your communications channel, you can enter and edit the values for each of the parameters in your supplied template file.

A template script is a generic script with parameters for site-specific fields such as communications port, user ID, password, and so on.

- 1 Use Browse to select the template file you want to use with your communications channel. Click Create Script File.
- 2 The Script File Name window displays. Click OK.
- 3 The Create Parameter Values window displays. This window can be accessed only if you have selected the Template Script check box on the General tab of the Communications Channel – New window.
- 4 Select the parameter you want to enter, and click Add Value.
- 5 Enter a value for the highlighted parameter and click OK.
- 6 The new value displays in the right column, Values in Production File.
- 7 Repeat steps 4 through 6 for each parameter in the template file.
- 8 When finished, click OK on the Create Parameter Values window.

Note You can edit a value on the window using the same process. The Add Value button becomes the Edit Value button. The Create Script File button becomes the Edit Script File button. The Create Parameter Values window becomes the Edit Parameter Values window.

Using a VAN script template

This section provides instructions for the application of value-added network (VAN) templates to an EC Gateway communications channel.

Each VAN is a commercial network that provides store and forward service for specific types of EDI messages between established trading partners. The VAN scripts allow EC Gateway communications protocols to automatically access an established VAN account and to communicate automatically with your trading partners.

- 1 Run EC Gateway.
- 2 Select the Comm Channel icon.
- 3 Use the pop-up menu to display the Communications Channel New or the Communications Channel Properties window.
- 4 Select the Template Script check box.
- 5 On the Script tab, use the Browse button to find the template that you want to use. The installation wizard placed the VAN templates in the default directory *ECEDIGS\VAN Templates*. In this directory, there is a folder for each set of VAN templates: ATT, Harbinger, GES, IBM, and Sterling. Each VAN template has a standard name <3 character abbreviated VAN name><send (snd), receive (rcv), or both (rs)>.tpl.
- 6 The name of the selected template appears in the Template Script File entry box.
- 7 Click the Create Script File button. The Script File Name window displays with a default name for this production script displayed.
- 8 Click OK. The Create Parameter Values window displays.
- 9 Highlight a template parameter on the list on the left. Click the Add Value button. The Add Value window displays.
- 10 Enter a value for the parameter and click the OK button. The value displays in the list on the right. Repeat the use of the Add Value button for each parameter listed in the template file.
- 11 When you are finished using the Create Parameter Values window, click the OK button. The Communications Channel window is displayed.
- 12 Continue working with the Communications Channel window. When you are finished with the window, click OK.

Supported VAN templates

The default location for the VAN templates is *c:\ecedigs\VAN Templates*. This directory contains a folder for each supported VAN: ATT, Harbinger, GES, IBM, and Sterling. Each VAN template has a standard name <3 character abbreviated VAN name><send (snd), receive (rcv), or both –receive and send (rs)>.tpl. Each template supports asynchronous communication. The folders and their contents are listed below:

| VAN folder name | Contents of folder |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| ATT | ATT_RCV.TPL |
| | ATT_TS.TPL |
| | ATT_SND.TPL |
| GES | GES_RCV.TPL |
| | GES_RS.TPL |
| | GES_SND.TPL |
| Harbinger | HRB_RCV.TPL |
| | HRB_RS.TPL |
| | HRB_SND.TPL |
| IBM | IBM_RCV.TPL |
| | IBM_RS.TPL |
| | IBM_SND.TPL |
| Sterling A Network | STA_RCV.TPL |
| | STA_RS.TPL |
| | STA_SND.TPL |
| Sterling B Network | STB_RCV.TPL |
| | STB_RS.TPL |
| | STB_SND.TPL |

Note Use the templates beginning with STA for the Sterling A Network. Use the templates beginning with STB for the Sterling B Network. Both these networks use ASCII transfer protocol.

The Host tab

The Host tab allows configuration of the communication host defined within this communication channel. This tab is specific to the type of communications media used within this channel, and allows entry of different parameters for Asynchronous and FTP. Only a host requires information on the Host tab.

Note The Host tab window differs depending on the type of communications media used for this channel.

- FTP Server Name field enter the IP address or domain name to use in the connection to the FTP server that will receive the data from your server. This is the name that identifies the FTP server to all other PCs.
- User ID enter the user name that will be used to log in to the remote server.
- User Account enter the account name for the channel on the FTP Server. Most FTP servers do not require a user account, and this entry box is usually left blank.
- Password enter the password that corresponds with the User ID in step 2.
- Enter the port number used for FTP communications if you want to override what EC Gateway will choose. This field is usually left blank.
- Firewall Server Name if a firewall server is on your network, enter the IP address or domain name of the server.
- Enter the port number used for FTP communications to the firewall server if you want to override what EC Gateway will choose. Most firewall servers do not require a port and automatically use a default port during communications sessions, so this field is usually left blank.
- Passive check this field to make the server listens and waits for the connection when a data transfer request comes in. The default value is active where the server sets up a connection when a data transfer request comes in.

Editing the Host fields when the communication is asynchronous

When any of the Asynchronous or Bisynchronous options are selected as the communications channel media, the Host tab is displayed with different parameters. The User ID and Password options are used only when defining Host mode. These are used when the Asynchronous Host mode is run to verify users for their mailbox.

| Field name | Description |
|------------|--|
| User ID | User ID used to establish communications within this channel |
| Password | Password corresponding to the user ID for this channel |

From the Host tab, the following data elements can be defined.

Editing the Direction tab when MQSeries is selected

The Direction tab replaces the Script tab when a type of message queuing is specified as the communications type (General tab). MQSeries message queuing is supported by EC Gateway. The Direction tab indicates if the particular queue can be used to send, receive or send and receive messages. Message queuing supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications.

In the Direction field, enter the direction that the messages are sent between applications: Receive, Send, Both.

Editing the Host tab when MQSeries is selected

The Host tab displays as shown below when a type of message queuing is specified as the communications type (General tab). MQSeries Queue message queuing is supported by EC Gateway. The Direction tab indicates the direction of the messages. Message queuing supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications.

From the Host tab, the following data elements can be defined:

- Queue Manager Name enter the name of the service providing queueing to applications.
- Queue Name enter the name of the queue used to send or receive messages.
- User ID enter the name of the person accessing the queue. This field is optional.
- Password enter the password authorizing access to the queue. This field is optional.
- If you plan to deliver or receive MQRFH (MQSeries Rules and Formatter) headers to/from MQSI v.2.0, select the check box. If this box is not checked, version 1.1 of MQSI is used.
Mailbox configuration

Selecting the Mailbox icon allows you to view and configure all mailboxes installed within the EC Gateway application. Each mailbox is represented on the right side of the EC Gateway window. MailBox is a very generic term defining groups of messages. This term describes the mechanism at work that holds the messages during message transformation and routing. MailBoxes are contained in a PostOffice. All MailBoxes are subdirectories beneath the PostOffice directory.

MailBox directories are used for communications, routing, data validations, and other functions. There are some general rules with regards to MailBoxes.

- Every Communications Channel must have its own mailbox.
- Every Trading Partner must be linked to a mailbox.
- Every Trade Agreement (Trade Status Record) can override the mailbox of the trading partner.
- Mailboxes can exist without being associated with either a Channel or a Trading Partner.

To configure a mailbox:

- 1 Click the MailBox icon on the left side of the desktop.
- 2 Select a mailbox listed on the area on the right side of the desktop.
- 3 Right-click to display a menu. Add a new mailbox by clicking New. Delete the selected mailbox by clicking Delete. Edit the name and directory location of the mailbox by clicking Properties. Click View to view the files, communications channels, trading partners, or trading agreements associated with the mailbox. Details of these actions are presented below.

To create a new mailbox:

- 1 Select New from the menu. The MailBox Definition window displays.
- 2 In the Name field, enter a unique name for your new mailbox.
- 3 The Folder text box is automatically populated with the default directory path defined during the initial configuration. You can change the destination directory and create a new folder for your mailboxes by changing the directory specified in the Folder field.
- 4 Click OK. The new mailbox is created with five default folders. The default folders created are IN, OUT, GOOD, BAD, and OTHER as described in the table below.

| Folder name | Description |
|-------------|---|
| IN | The communication script places incoming files into the IN box for the mailbox. |
| OUT | Transactions to be transmitted are placed in the OUT mailbox. |
| GOOD | The transactions that pass the optional compliance checking routine are placed in the GOOD mailbox. |
| BAD | The transactions that fail the optional compliance checking routine are placed in the BAD mailbox. |
| OTHER | Generic folder used by EC Gateway for processing. |

To modify an existing mailbox:

- 1 Select the mailbox on the area of the desktop.
- 2 Right-click and select Properties from the pop-up that appears.
- 3 The MailBox Properties <mailbox name> window displays with the name of the mailbox presented in the title bar.
- 4 The name of this mailbox is automatically entered in the Name text box.
- 5 The path name for the folder is automatically entered in the Folder text box. You can change this path name.
- 6 Click OK.

To delete an existing mailbox:

- 1 Select the mailbox on the area of the desktop.
- 2 Right-click and select Delete from the pop-up that appears. A confirmation dialog box displays.
- 3 Click Yes. A second confirmation dialog box displays if the mailbox folder exists.
- 4 Click Yes again to delete the mailbox subdirectories and files.
- 5 Click OK. The mailbox and its subdirectories and files are deleted.

Note You cannot delete a mailbox that is used by a trading partner.

To view the items associated with an existing mailbox:

- 1 Select the mailbox on the area of the desktop.
- 2 Right-click and select View from the pop-up that appears.

3 Select one of the four options in the submenu. Each option is a set of objects that are related to this mailbox. The objects are displayed in windows presented in samples below. These windows report all of the objects currently associated with the selected mailbox.

Configuring a trading partner

After defining the communications channel using the Comm Channel icon, the next step in EC Gateway configuration is to configure the individual trading partners within your EC/EDI system. To access the trading partner configuration menus, click the Trade Partner icon within the EC Gateway main window. This presents a list of the trading partners configured within the EC Gateway.

Trading partners are the vendors or customers with whom you will exchange EDI data. The system can be configured to have one "master" trading partner record or it can be configured to have individual trading partner-specific records.

To create a new trading partner:

1 Right-click on the area on the right side of the EC Gateway main window. A menu displays with options that allow you to add a new trading partner, delete an existing trading partner, or view or modify the properties of an existing trading partner.

After selecting New, the Trading Partner - New window is displayed. This window includes four tabs: General, Contacts, Envelope/Lookup, and Delimiter.

Trading Partner – General tab

The General tab describes the identification/EDI envelope information for the trading partner you are viewing.

| Field | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Internal ID | The unique internal customer or supplier number your |
| | company uses for this trading partner. This number links the |
| | EDI envelopes to the application information. |

From the General tab, the following data elements can be viewed:

| Field | Description | |
|---|--|--|
| Name | The name of the Trading Partner. It is mostly informational and it is not used by EC Gateway. | |
| Mailbox Name | The name of the mailbox associated with this trading partner. | |
| Mailbox Folder | The name of the folder for your mailbox. | |
| View/Modify Interchange Control Number IN | The last interchange control number received. | |
| View/Modify Interchange Control Number OUT | The next interchange control number to be sent. | |
| Copy this Trading Partner's data when "Copy Tables" utility is used. | Check this check box to select this record for copying using the Copy Trading Partner Tables window. This Copy Trading Partner Tables utility allows you to copy the tables. When you use this utility, you are given the option to copy all records or only those records that have this check box checked. | |

Note Use the Back and Next buttons to navigate within this set of tabs for the trading partner.

Trading Partner – Contacts tab

The Contacts tab contains demographic information concerning the trading partner. The fields on the Contact tab will be automatically populated by the fields you filled in for the General tab. The Contact tab's purpose is much the same as an address book. This is the location of the contact's name, address, and shipping information.

Note You can view and select a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right-clicking in the first Ship To and Bill To fields.

Trading Partner – Envelope/Lookup tab

The Envelope/Lookup tab allows you to specify envelope values for the EDI transactions. Both inbound lookup values and outbound envelope values may be entered.

From the Envelope/Lookup tab, the following data elements can be viewed:

| Field name | Description |
|---|---|
| Outbound Receiver Interchange Code and Qualifier | The Interchange code and qualifier are used on EDI interchange-level outer envelopes, as the default receiver code and qualifier on outbound messages. (You can obtain a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right-clicking this field). |
| Outbound Receiver Interchange Description | The description of the code (optional). |
| Outbound Receiver Interchange Code | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages. |
| Outbound Receiver Interchange Internal Sub-ID (EDIFACT Only) | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages. |
| Outbound Receiver Group ID Code and Qualifier | The Group code and qualifier are used on EDI group- level inner envelopes, as the default receiver code on outbound messages. |
| Outbound Receiver Group ID Description | Description for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. |
| Outbound Receiver Authorization Qualifier and Code | The Authorization Code and Qualifier are used for authentication purposes, such as user IDs. (You can obtain qualifiers from a window by right-clicking on this field). |
| Outbound Receiver Authorization Description | The description of code type used (based on the Authorization Qualifier). |
| Outbound Receiver Security Qualifier and Code | The Security Code and Qualifier are used for additional authentication purposes, such as passwords (You can obtain a qualifier from the Security Selection window by right-clicking on this field). |
| Outbound Receiver Security Description | The description of code type used (based on the Security Qualifier). |
| Outbound Sender Interchange Qualifier | The Interchange Qualifier parameter that overrides the Interchange Qualifier defined in the Company ID Interchange Qualifier field (You can obtain a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right-clicking on this field). |
| Outbound Sender Interchange Description | The description of the code used that overrides the Interchange Description defined in the Company ID Interchange Description field (based on the Interchange Qualifier). |
| Outbound Sender Interchange Code | The value of the Interchange Code that overrides the Interchange Code defined in the Company ID Interchange Code field. |
| Outbound Sender Interchange Internal ID (EDIFACT Only) | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages |

| Field name | Description |
|---|--|
| Outbound Sender Interchange Internal Sub-ID (EDIFACT Only) | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages. |
| Outbound Sender Group Qualifier | Qualifier for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner (You can obtain qualifiers from a window by right-clicking on this field). |
| Outbound Sender Group Description | Description for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. |
| Outbound Sender Interchange Internal ID (EDIFACT Only) | These codes are used only on EDIFACT messages only |
| Outbound Sender Group Code | Code for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. |

Trading Partner – Delimiter/Terminator tab

A delimiter is a character that identifies the beginning or the end of a character string. The delimiting character is not part of the character string. The program interpreting the character string knows what the delimiters are. In the EDI language a delimiter is also known as a Data Element Separator. The Delimiter/Terminator tab is used to override the default X12, UN/EDIFACT, and/or HL7-unique delimiters.

You can view and select values for each of these fields from the full list of ASCII codes by right-clicking in the appropriate field. The Decimal Indicator menu provides a choice of a comma or period to represent a decimal point. From the Packed Decimal Character drop-down list, select the character that will indicate that a signed packed decimal is positive. The legal values include B, C, and D. (When you specify that a field is a "Packed Decimal" field type on the New Field or Field Properties screen of ECMap, you enter information that tells the program whether or not the field is signed, as well as the number of non-decimal and decimal" field that is signed, it looks at the value selected from this drop-down list to determine whether the number in the field is positive.

Trade Agreements window

Trade agreements indicate to the system the transaction sets (message types) and maps which are to be associated with trading partners. Each trading partner with outbound transactions should have a Trading Status associating that trading partner with that outbound transaction, test or production status designation, and EDI version. Trading partners need not be linked with the trade status of the individual transactions. Instead, the trade partner ALL can become the "master" for the transaction/trade partner status with a list containing each inbound transaction and its status. Within the trade agreements window you can determine whether or not inbound data is to be mapped or passed through. You can also override the output file selection and the trade partner mailbox on outbound data so that for this trading partner, data can be sent to a different file rather than the one specified in the command line.

To fill out the Trade Agreements window:

- 1 Click the Trade Partner icon.
- 2 Select a listed trading partner.
- 3 Right-click in the area on the right side of the window.
- 4 The pop-up menu displays.
- 5 Select Trade Agreement.
- 6 The Trade Agreements with Trading Partner window displays.

From this window, the following elements are displayed:

| Field | Description |
|------------|--|
| Tran | The list of defined transaction names for this trading partner. |
| ST03 (X12) | The alphanumeric field for the Implementation Convention Reference. Optional |
| Purpose | The purpose of this map (in, out, cmp for comparison, pr for print). |
| Status | The transaction status (Test or Production) of this map. |
| Version | The version number of the map. |
| Map | The name for this transaction (alphabetic characters must be capitalized). |
| GS Control | The last GS Control number sent or received. |
| ISA | The ISA type for this transaction. |
| Mailbox | The destination folder for this transaction and trade partner. |

Trade agreement update

You can add, modify, or delete a trade agreement by following the steps in the sections below.

v Adding a trade agreement

- 1 Right-click on the area of the Trade Agreements With Trading Partner window. A pop-up menu displays.
- 2 Select New. The Trade Agreement window displays.

Use this window as described below to create a new trade agreement.

v Modifying an existing trade agreement

- 1 Select a listed trade agreement from the Trade Agreements With Trading Partner window.
- 2 Right-click. A pop-up menu displays.
- 3 Select Properties. The Trade Agreement window displays.

Use this window as described below to modify the trade agreement.

v Deleting an existing trade agreement

- 1 Select a listed trade agreement from the Trade Agreements With Trading Partner window.
- 2 Right-click. A pop-up menu displays.
- 3 Select Delete.
- 4 A Confirm Delete dialog box displays. Click Yes.

If you have chosen to add a new trade agreement or modify a current trade agreement record for this trading partner, the Trade Agreement window is displayed, with the General tab selected.

Trade Agreement window – General Status tab

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Standard Used for Map | X12, EDIFACT, or HL7. You must select one of the standards to enter map information. In addition, different information is required for each of the standards. |
| Trade Partner | Your internal customer or supplier number for this trading partner is displayed. |
| Internal ID | |

From the Trade Status tab, you can define the following data elements:

| Field | Description | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Trade Partner Name | The trade partner's name (35 characters allowed). | |
| Map Name | The map to be used for this agreement. | |
| Мар Туре | The direction the data is going (In or Out). | |
| | Note PRT and CMP are Print and Compliance maps. A pull-down list displays the list of valid codes. | |

Note Use the Back and Next buttons to navigate through this set of tabs.

The General tab of the Trade Agreements window contains information about the trading partner and the map that are linked by this trade agreement.

| Field | Description | |
|---|---|--|
| Test Indicator | Value of the ISA test indicator can be P (production), T (test) or I (information). For X12 maps that use version 4020 and later, the choices for Test Indicator include T, P, and I. For X12 maps prior to version 4020, the choices include only T and P. | |
| Version/Release/IndustryIdentifier Code | Version of X12 used in the map linked with this trade agreement. | |
| Transaction set identifier code | Identifier for the X12 transaction set used in the map. | |
| Implementation convention reference | Optional element that was added in version 4030. When a value is entered here, ECRTP uses ST03 as part of the trading partner lookup for X12 maps. The default is not to use ST03. | |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Message Version/Release Number | Version of HL7 used in the map linked with this trade agreement. Currently supported version is 2.3 |
| Message Type | Identifier for the HL7 message used in the map. |
| Test indicator | Indicates whether this map is used for test or production. Can be P, T or D. |

Trade Agreement window – General tab (EDIFACT – Syntax 4)

These are the fields that appear on the General tab when EDIFACT – Syntax 4 is selected as the map standard:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Message Version/Release | Version of EDIFACT used in the map linked with |
| Number | this trade agreement. |
| Message Type | Identifier for the EDIFACT message used in the |
| | map. |
| Test indicator | Indicates whether this map is used for test or production.Can be 0 - 9 or N |

Trade Agreement window – Overrides tab

After configuring the General tab, select the Overrides tab. The fields on the Overrides tab depend on a standard and map type selected (there are different overrides for inbound and outbound maps and for different standards).

| 🥩 Trade Agreement - | New | x |
|----------------------|---|----------------------------|
| General Overrides ; | X12 EDIFACT HL7 | |
| Mailbox Override Val | ues | |
| Name : | | Browse |
| Folder : | | |
| File Name : | | |
| | | |
| 0.45 | Querite Frankes Value | |
| Qua | uverride Envelope Values alifier Description | Code |
| Interchange : | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Group : | | |
| | | |
| | << Back Next >> OK | <u>Cancel</u> <u>H</u> elp |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Name | A string identifying the mailbox. |
| Folder | Directory of the physical location. |
| File Name | The name of an Any-to-Any, EDIFACT, HL7, or X12 file for routed data. This filename is used in the IN, OUT, GOOD, BAD, and OTHER mailboxes. |
| Interchange Qualifier | Overrides the value of the TP Interchange Qualifier field (You can obtain a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right-clicking on this field). |
| Interchange Description | Overrides the value of the TP Interchange Description field (based upon the Interchange Qualifier). |
| Interchange Code | Overrides the value of the TP Interchange Code field. |
| Group Code | Overrides the value of the Group level code entered on a TP General tab. |

Use this window to override values that were established for the given Trading Partner.

| 🥪 Trade Agreement - New | | | | | x |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------|------|
| General Overrides X12 | EDIFACT HL7 | | | | |
| Mailbox Override Values | | | | | - |
| Name : | | | | Browse | |
| Folder : | | | | | |
| File Name : | | | | | |
| Map and route inbound | EDI to Trade Agre | ement mailbox | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | << <u>B</u> ack | <u>N</u> ext >> | <u>0</u> K | Cancel | Help |

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Name | A string identifying the mailbox. |
| Folder | Directory of the physical location. |
| File Name | The name of an Any-to-Any, EDIFACT, HL7, or X12 file for routed data. This filename is used in the IN, OUT, GOOD, BAD, and OTHER mailboxes. |
| Map and route inbound EDI to Trade Agreement Mailbox | This check box allows both the pass-through (routing) of data and the running of maps if it is checked. This must be checked if you want to generate bad EDI and place it in the trading partner's BAD folder. This is always used when running compliance maps. |

| 😪 Trade Agreement - New | x |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFACT HL7 | |
| Mailbox Override Values | |
| Name : | Browse |
| Folder : | |
| File Name : | |
| | |
| | |
| Outbound Receiver Override Envelope Values Qualifier Description | Code |
| Interchange : | |
| Interchange Internal ID (EDIFACT Only) : | |
| Interchange Internal Sub-ID (EDIFACT Only) : | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| <u> </u> | <u>OK</u> <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Name | A string identifying the mailbox. |
| Folder | Directory of the physical location. |
| File Name | The name of an EDIFACT output file for routed data. This file name is used in the IN, OUT, GOOD, BAD, and OTHER mailboxes. |
| Interchange Qualifier | The Interchange Qualifier parameter that overrides the Interchange Qualifier defined in the Company Interchange Qualifier field. You can obtain a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right-clicking on this field. |
| Interchange | The description of the code used that overrides the Interchange Description |
| Description | defined in the Company Interchange Description field (based on the Interchange Qualifier). |
| Interchange Code | The value of the Interchange Code that overrides the Interchange Code defined in the Company Interchange Code field. |
| Interchange Internal ID | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages. |
| Interchange Internal Sub-ID | Used only on the UNB segment of EDIFACT messages (syntax 4 only). |
| Group Qualifier | Qualifier for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. You can obtain a qualifier from a list of available parameters by right- clicking on this field. |
| Group Description | Description for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. |
| Group Code | Code for the group-level inner EDI envelope identification for the Trading Partner. |

Trade Agreement window – X12 tab

The X12 tab allows you to specify information for X12 parameters.

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Interchange Control Version Number | Version of the X12 standard used in the map. This value is used to populate ISA 12. |
| Group Control Number | This field allows overriding the group count that is automatically incremented each time the transaction is run. Ordinarily, you would not change this number. |
| Expect FA 997 | Used to indicate whether the sender of this transaction expects a functional acknowledgement. |

| 😸 Trade Agreement - New 🔹 🔀 |
|--|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFACT HL7 Envelope Information ISA |
| Interchange Control Version Number : |
| GS |
| Group Control Number : |
| |
| Notification |
| Request TA1 Interchange Acknowledgement |
| Expect FA 997 Functional Acknowledgement |
| Time Units |
| Consider unacknowledged if not received after : |
| |
| << Back Next >> OK Cancel Help |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Interchange Control Version Number | Version of the X12 standard used in the map. This value is used to populate ISA 12. |
| Group Control Number | This field allows overriding the group count that is automatically incremented each time the transaction is run. Ordinarily, you would not change this number. |
| Request TA1 | Used to indicate whether there is an agreement between the sender and receiver that the receiver of this EDI message will send a response back to the sender affirming that the ISA envelope was received. If so, the system should expect to receive this acknowledgement. |
| Expect FA 997 | Used to indicate whether the sender of this transaction expects a functional acknowledgement |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Consider unacknowledged | In the two text boxes following "Consider unacknowledged if not received after," enter values that tell the program the period of time in which you expect to receive a functional acknowledgement. If an acknowledgement is received after this period, it is considered overdue. (This allows EC Gateway to report on overdue acknowledgements.) Time Units specifies the unit of measure (DAYS, HOURS, MINUTES, or SECONDS) for the period during which an acknowledgement to your outgoing message must be received. In the text box following Time Units, you select the actual number of units of time after which an acknowledgement is considered overdue. The drop-down list includes the valid values 1 – 99. |

Trade Agreement window – EDIFACT tab

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| CONTRL Message Requested/Expected | Indicates whether a CONTRL message is expected back from the receiver of this message. If a CONTRL message is expected, the program writes certain information to the log during mapping that will enable it to process the CONTRL message. You should choose: |
| | • Interchange Level – if you and your trading partner have agreed in an Implementation Agreement that the receiver of an EDIFACT message will return a CONTRL message containing a UCI segment indicating whether the interchange-level UNB segment was received and whether it was syntactically acceptable. |
| | Message Level – if you and your trading partner have agreed in an Implementation Agreement that the receiver of an EDIFACT message will return a CONTRL message containing a UCM segment indicating whether a message- level UNH segment was received and whether it was syntactically acceptable. |
| Consider unacknowledged if not received after | In the two text boxes following "Consider unacknowledged if not received after," enter values that tell the period of time during which you expect to receive a CONTRL message. If the CONTRL message is received after this period, it is considered overdue. (This allows EC Gateway to report on overdue acknowledgements.) |
| | First specifies the unit of measure (DAYS, HOURS, MINUTES, or SECONDS) for the period during which an acknowledgement to your outgoing message must be received. |
| | ² In the text box following Time Units, select the actual number of units of time after which an acknowledgement is considered overdue. The drop-down list includes the valid values $1 - 99$. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Application | Used to populate the S005 0026 field on the UNB segment. This is the name of |
| Reference | the EDI message that will be contained in the UNB envelope (for example, "PAYMUL"). |
| Processing priority code | Used to populate the S005 0029 field on the UNB segment. |
| Interchange | Used to populate the S005 0032 field on the UNB segment. |
| Agreement ID | |
| Application | Used to populate the S008 0058 field on the UNG segment. |
| password | |
| Association Assigned Code | Used to populate the S008 0057 field on the UNG segment and on the S009 0057 field on the UNH segment. |
| Controlling Agency | Used to populate the S004 0051 field on the UNG segment and the S009 0051 field on the UNH segment. |
| Syntax ID | Used to populate the S001 0001 field on the UNB segment. |
| Group Reference Number | Used to populate the S004 0048 field on the UNG segment. |

| CONTRL Me | ssage Requeste | d/Expected: 🔽 | Interchange Level | 🦳 Message Level | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| Application R | eference : | | Processing Priority | Code : | |
| Interchange / | Agreement ID : | | Application Passwo | ord : | |
| Association A | ssigned Code : | | Controlling Agency | : | • |
| Syntax ID : | | • | | | |
| Goup Referer | nce Number : | | - | | |

The data is the same as above with the exception of the unacknowledged window (not relevant for the inbound documents).

| 🐭 Trade Agreement - New | × |
|---|----------------------------|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFACT HL7 | |
| LUNTRL Message Requested/Expected: Interchange Level | Message Level |
| Consider unacknowledged if not received after : | |
| Application Reference : Processing Priority (| Code : |
| Interchange Agreement ID : Application Passwo | rd: |
| Association Assigned Code : Controlling Agency | : 🔽 |
| Syntax ID : Code List Directory Number : | Version |
| Service Code List Directory Message Type Version Number : Sub-Function : | |
| Syntax 4 Items Message Subset Message Imp. Guide | Scenario |
| ID : | |
| Version : | |
| Release : | |
| Controlling Agency : | |
| | |
| << <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >> <u>O</u> K | <u>Cancel</u> <u>H</u> elp |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| CONTRL Message Requested/Expected | Indicates whether a CONTRL message is expected back from the receiver of this message. If a CONTRL message is expected, the program writes certain information to the log during mapping that will enable it to process the CONTRL message. You should choose: |
| | • Interchange Level – if you and your trading partner have agreed in an Implementation Agreement that the receiver of an EDIFACT message will return a CONTRL message containing a UCI segment indicating whether the interchange-level UNB segment was received and whether it was syntactically acceptable. |
| | • Message Level – if you and your trading partner have agreed in an Implementation Agreement that the receiver of an EDIFACT message will return a CONTRL message containing a UCM segment indicating whether a message-level UNH segment was received and whether it was syntactically acceptable. |

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Consider unacknowledged if not received after | In the two text boxes following "Consider unacknowledged if not received after," enter values that tell the period of time in which you expect to receive a CONTRL message. If the CONTRL message is received after this period, it is considered overdue. (This allows EC Gateway to report on overdue acknowledgements.) |
| | First specifies the unit of measure (DAYS, HOURS, MINUTES, or SECONDS) for the period during which an acknowledgement to your outgoing message must be received. |
| | 2 In the text box following Time Units, you select the actual number of units of time after which an acknowledgement is considered overdue. (The drop-down list includes the valid values $1 - 99$.) |
| Application Reference | Used to populate the S005 0026 field on the UNB segment. This is the name of the EDI message that will be contained in the UNB envelope (for example, "PAYMUL"). |
| Processing priority code | Used to populate the S005 0029 field on the UNB segment. |
| Interchange Agreement ID | Used to populate the S005 0032 field on the UNB segment. |
| Application password | Used to populate the S008 0058 field on the UNG segment. |
| Association Assigned Code | Used to populate the S008 0057 field on the UNG segment and on the S009 0057 field on the UNH segment. |
| Controlling Agency | Used to populate the S004 0051 field on the UNG segment and the S009 0051 field on the UNH segment. |
| Syntax ID | Used to populate the S001 0001 field on the UNB segment. |
| Group Reference Number | Used to populate the S004 0048 field on the UNG segment. |
| Code List Directory Version Number | Used to populate the S009 0110 field on the UNH segment. |
| Service Code List Directory Version Number | Used to populate the S001 0080 field on the UNB segment. |
| Message Type Sub Function | Used to populate the S009 0113 field on the UNH segment. |
| Message Subset | Under Message Subset: |
| | ² The information entered in the ID is used to populate the S016 0115 field on the UNH segment. |
| | 2 The information entered in the Version is used to populate the S016 0116 field on the UNH segment. |
| | 2 The information entered in the Release is used to populate the S016 0118 field on the UNH segment. |
| | 2 The information entered in the Controlling Agency is used to populate the S016 0051 field on the UNH segment. |

| Field | Description | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| Message | Under Message Imp Guide: | | |
| Imp(lementation) Guide | ² The information entered in the ID is used to populate the S017 0121 field on the UNH segment. | | |
| | ² The information entered in the Version is used to populate the S017 0122 field on the UNH segment. | | |
| | ² The information entered in the Release is used to populate the S017 0124 field on the UNH segment. The information entered in the Controlling Agency is used to populate the S017 0051 field on the UNH segment. | | |
| Scenario | Under Scenario: | | |
| | ² The information entered in the ID is used to populate the S018 0127 field on the UNH segment. | | |
| | ² The information entered in the Version is used to populate the S018 0128 field on the UNH segment. | | |
| | ² The information entered in the Release is used to populate the S018 0130 field on the UNH segment. The information entered in the Controlling Agency is used to populate the S018 0051 field on the UNH segment. | | |

| 🖋 Trade Agreement - New | | × |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFAC | T HL7 | |
| C Options | • • | |
| CONTRL Message Requested/Exp | ected: 🔲 Interchange Level | Message Level |
| | | |
| Application Reference : | Processing Priority (| Code : |
| Interchange Agreement ID : | Application Passwo | rd: |
| Association Assigned Code : | Controlling Agency | |
| Syntax ID : | Code List Directory Number : | Version |
| Service Code List Directory Version Number : | Message Type Sub-Function : | |
| Syntax 4 Items Message Su | ibset Message Imp. Guide | Scenario |
| ID : | | |
| Version : | | |
| Release : | | |
| Controlling Agency : | • | |
| <u>.</u> | | |
| | | |
| <u> </u> | ack <u>N</u> ext >> <u>O</u> K | <u><u> </u></u> |

The data is the same as above with the exception of the unacknowledged window (not relevant for the inbound documents).

Trade Agreement window - HL7 tab

| Trade Agreement - New |
|---|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFACT HL7 |
| Options |
| Envelope Generation Option : |
| |
| Notification |
| Original Acknowledgement |
| Enhanced Acknowledgement Time Units |
| Consider unacknowledged if not received after : |
| |
| << Back Next >> OK Cancel Help |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Envelope Generation Option | There are two choices on the drop-down list:0072 – FHS, BHS0073 – MSH Only |
| Original Acknowledgement | Used to indicate whether there is an agreement between the sender and receiver that the receiver of this EDI message will send a response back to the sender, acknowledging receipt of the message. If so, the system should expect to receive this acknowledgement. |
| Enhanced Acknowledgement | Used to indicate whether there is an agreement between the sender and receiver that the receiver of this EDI message will send an enhanced response back to the sender, acknowledging receipt of the message. If so, the system should expect to receive this acknowledgement. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Consider unacknowledged | In the two text boxes following "Consider unacknowledged if not received after," enter values that tell the program the period of time in which you expect to receive a functional acknowledgement. If an acknowledgement is received after this period, it is considered overdue. (This allows EC Gateway to report on overdue acknowledgements.) |
| | Time Units specifies the unit of measure (DAYS, HOURS, MINUTES, or SECONDS) for the period during which an acknowledgement to your outgoing message must be received. |
| | ² In the text box following Time Units, you select the actual number of units of time after which an acknowledgement is considered overdue. The drop-down list includes the valid values $1 - 99$. |

| 🕼 Trade Agreement - New | × |
|--|---|
| General Overrides X12 EDIFACT HL7 | |
| Options | |
| Envelope Generation Option : | |
| Notification | |
| Original Acknowledgement | |
| Enhanced Acknowledgement | |
| | |
| | |
| << <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >> <u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp | |

Note the absence of the "Consider unacknowledged..." fields that do not make sense for an inbound document.

Copy Trading Partner Tables window

The Copy Trading Partner Tables window allows the user to copy trade partner tables from one database to another database. To copy a trade partner table, follow these steps:

- 1 Click the Trade Partner icon and go to the menu bar.
- 2 Click to display the Utility menu.
- 3 Select Copy Tables...
- 4 The Copy Trading Partner Tables window appears.
- 5 The Source Trading Partner ODBC Connection field is automatically populated with the Data Source Name given during the system configuration.
- 6 Enter the destination database data source name in the Destination Trading Partner ODBC Connection field. You can optionally use the Browse button to locate the destination database. A user identifier (uid) and password (pwd) may be required as shown.
- 7 Check the Copy Exported Records Only check box if you want to copy only exported records rather than all records. The items flagged for export in the Trading Partner window will be copied.
- 8 Check the Remove Old Records check box to optionally remove all records that exist in the destination TP table.
- 9 Click OK.

Note You can use the ODBC Configure button to define a new ODBC data source name.

Company ID configuration

Another step in EC Gateway configuration is populating the Company Identification window. This window defines data concerning your company, including fields required for successful EDI message management.

Note The Company ID identifies who you are when configuring the envelope. You can use additional IDs for other departments or divisions in your company.

Defining a company ID record

To define a new Company ID record:

- 1 Click the Company ID icon.
- 2 Right-click on the area on the right side of the EC Gateway main window.
- 3 A pop-up menu displays. Select New.
- 4 The Company New window displays. Enter the appropriate values.

Modifying a company ID record

To modify an existing Company ID record, follow these steps:

- 1 Click the Company ID icon.
- 2 Select a listed company ID.
- 3 Right-click. A pop-up menu displays.
- 4 Select Properties. The Company Properties window displays.
- 5 Modify the entries as appropriate.

After selecting New, the Company - New window is displayed.

On the Company ID – New screen, you enter the information that is used to create your company's electronic address on the envelopes that enclose your EDI messages. The codes and qualifiers that you enter on this screen are those that you and your trading partner have agreed will be used for the interchange and group level addresses for the messages you are exchanging. They are usually explicitly specified in an Implementation Guide.

- Profile Number is a unique user-assigned code that allows multiple profiles to be created for the same company. Since the requirements of trading partners vary greatly, this feature enables one company to be recognized as different "senders" by different trading partners.
- Name is the name of your company.

In the Outbound Sender Default Envelope Values section, enter information that identifies your company as the sender of outbound messages and information used for authorization and security. When the program creates the outbound envelopes for your messages, it uses some or all of this information (depending on the EDI standard being used) on the interchange and group envelopes. You enter qualifiers and codes; the program automatically enters the description associated with the qualifier you select. The qualifier defines the type of code that is used as an identifier. Qualifiers can be values such as telephone numbers or Dun & Bradstreet numbers. Possible qualifiers are found in the code lists associated with each standard. There is a more detailed explanation of qualifiers following the instructions for entering information in the text boxes on the Company ID – New screen.

- The Interchange code and qualifier are used on EDI interchange-level outer envelopes as the default sender code and qualifier on outbound messages. (You can override the default values by making entries in the O/B Sender Override > Interchange > Code/Qualifier text boxes on the Envelope/Lookup tab of the Trading Partner window.) For outbound X12 messages, the code and qualifier are the Interchange Sender Code/Qualifier on the ISA segment. For outbound EDIFACT messages, the code is the Interchange Sender Identification on the UNB address. For outbound HL7 messages, the code is the Sending Facility on the MSH segment, the File Sending Facility on the FHS segment, or the Batch Sending Facility on the BHS segment.
- The Interchange Internal ID and Interchange Internal Sub-ID codes are used only on EDIFACT messages.
- The Group Code and Qualifier are used on EDI group-level inner envelopes as the default sender code on outbound messages. (You can override the default values by making entries in the O/B Sender Override > Group > Code/Qualifier text boxes on the Envelope/Lookup tab of the Trading Partner window.) For outbound X12 messages, this is the Application Sender code on the GS segment. For outbound EDIFACT messages, this is the Application Sender Identification on the UNG segment. For outbound HL7, it is the Sending Application on the MSH segment, the File Sending Application on the FHS segment, or the Batch Sending Application on the BHS segment.

- The Authorization Code and Qualifier are used for authentication purposes, such as user IDs. (You can override the default values by making entries in the O/B Sender Override > Authorization > Code/ Qualifier text boxes on the Envelope/Lookup tab of the Trading Partner window.) For outbound X12 messages, the code and qualifier are the Authorization Information and Authorization Information Qualifier on the ISA segment. For outbound EDIFACT messages, the code is the Application Password on the UNG segment. These values are not used on HL7 messages.
- The Security Code and Qualifier are used for additional authentication purposes, such as passwords. (You can override the default values by making entries in the O/B Sender Override > Security > Code/Qualifier text boxes on the Envelope/Lookup tab of the Trading Partner window.) For outbound X12 messages, the code and qualifier are the Security Information and Security Information Qualifier on the ISA segment. For outbound EDIFACT messages, they are the Recipient Reference/Password and Recipient Reference/Password Qualifier on the UNB segment. For outbound HL7 messages, they are the Security on the MSH segment, the File Security on the FHS segment, or the Batch Security on the BHS segment.

Interchange, Authorization, and Security each have a Qualifier, Description, and Code. The Qualifier identifies what type of Code is used, the Description is a short textual explanation for that type of code, and the Code is the actual code. In X12, for example, a qualifier of 01 is described as D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet. The code is the actual Dun & Bradstreet number. If this were chosen as the type of interchange code, the company's Dun & Bradstreet number would be entered in the Code field. Each set of standards that uses qualifiers has a list of available qualifiers and their associated descriptions.

- Right-click the Interchange Qualifier text box to display the Interchange Selection window, which lists all the possible interchange qualifiers.
- Right-click the Authorization Qualifier text box to display the Authority Selection window, which lists all the possible authorization qualifiers.
- Right-click the Security Qualifier text box to display the Security Selection window, which has two options:
 - 00 No Security Information Present
 - 01 Present

You can scroll down the list on the Interchange Selection (or Authority Selection) window and select the qualifier you want to use by double-clicking it or by highlighting the selection and clicking OK.

When you have entered all the required information on all the tabs of the Company ID – New screen, click OK. Exit all open screens to return to the main ECMap window.

Modifying an existing company profile

To modify an existing company profile, highlight the company profile that you want to change and choose Edit | Properties from the Company ID window. The Company ID – Properties: <company profile> window displays. The company profile is identified by the record number of the selected company identifier.

On the Company ID – Properties: <company profile> screen, you can modify all of the information that you entered on the Company ID – New screen.

Deleting an existing company profile

To delete an existing company profile, highlight the company profile you want to remove and choose Edit | Delete from the Company ID window.

Confirm that you want to delete the company profile record before it is permanently removed.

To copy a trading partner, highlight the trading partner and choose Edit | Copy from the Trading Partner window. The Trading Partner – Copy window displays.

The Trading Partner – Copy window has the same four tabs as the Trading Partner – New window. A few text boxes on the tabs are blank, but the other text boxes contain the information for the trading partner being copied. Use the Back and Next buttons to move from tab to tab.

Enter the following information for the new trading partner (to be created by the copy process):

On the General tab:

- Internal ID the internal application number you use for the trading partner
- Name the internal name you use for the trading partner

 "Copy this Trading Partner's data when 'Copy Tables' utility is used" check box

On the Envelope/Lookup tab:

• Group in the Outbound Receiver Default Envelope Values and Inbound Sender Lookup Values section – the part of the trading partner's electronic address that is used on the group-level EDI inner envelope

Copying the trading partner database tables

ECMap allows you to copy all or selected tables in the trading partner database. (The trading partner database includes the company, trading partner, and trade agreement tables.) To copy one or more tables, choose Utility | Copy Tables from the Trading Partners window.

To use this copy function, there must be an ODBC connection to the trading partner databases. If you are using Dbase or Paradox tables, you may not have a DSN that points to the database and must create one. Since both DBase and Paradox are ODBC-compliant, you can click the ODBC Configure ... button and use Microsoft Access to set up a DSN.

You must enter this information on the Copy Trading Partner Tables window:

- Source Trading Partner ODBC Connection is the DSN pointing to the database being copied.
- Destination Trading Partner ODBC Connection is the DSN pointing to the database that is being created by the copy process.
- When the Copy Exported Records Only check box is checked, the program copies records only for those trading partners that had the Export button checked on the General tab of the Trading Partners window when they were set up. When this button is not selected, the program copies all of the tables in the trading partner database (wixset.mdb, tp.mdb, and tradstat.mdb) for all trading partners.
- When Remove Old Records is checked, the program deletes existing records in the destination database and copies the records from the source database to the destination database. When Remove Old Records is not checked and the program finds existing records in the destination database, the copy process is not executed. You do not receive a message.

CHAPTER 3 Communications

| Торіс | Page |
|---|------|
| Introduction | 56 |
| How to configure a new communications channel | 59 |

Introduction

The first step in setting up communications is to define the communications channels that will be used with a system, as discussed in Chapter 2.

In this chapter, you enter any additional information that EC Gateway needs to use the communications type selected. The last step in setting up communications is to record the transmission scripts that will be executed during a communications session.

In a later chapter, you will learn how to create processes and set up a scheduler to implement hands-off, unattended transfer and processing of your data. Upon running e-FTP, notice that it has three tabs: Methods, Comm Channels, and Transfer Logs.

File Transfer Protocol

FTP is an application used to transfer files from one computer to another. In EC Gateway, the e-FTP module provides a means of transferring files using FTP protocols. You can create script files for this communication. The e-FTP module also maintains a transfer log, which tracks the progress of an upload or download.

Using the Methods tab to send or receive files

Use the Methods tab to either send a file from your local site to a remote FTP site, or download files from a remote FTP site to your local site. Your local site can be your computer's hard drive, or any mapped network drive that you can access from your computer. You can also record and play scripts. Scripts are a series of recorded keystrokes that are saved and played back on request. You will find this useful for automating steps. The Methods window is divided into two panes. The left pane reflects your local drive, displaying its directories and files. The right pane reflects the remote FTP site, displaying its directories and files. The currently selected FTP site is displayed in the upper right text box.

How to transfer maps from your PC to the UNIX server

To access the e-FTP module:

- 1 Click the Comm Channel icon.
- 2 Select Tools | FTP.

The e-FTP window displays.

You already entered information that is given to e-FTP in the General tab of the Communications Channel – New window. You selected a communication type—FTP. On the Host tab, you entered login information for that communications type; information such as user ID, password, server name, user account, and port. Now, you must enter the remaining information that EC Gateway needs to communicate using the communication type that you selected.

- 3 Select the site you want to connect to by scrolling through the communications channel text box (to create a new site see the next section).
- 4 Click Login. If you are connected to your Internet Service Provider (ISP), your connection will begin automatically, assuming you have loaded your connection hardware and software. If you do not have access to your ISP, then you cannot use e-FTP to transfer files.
- 5 Select the file to be sent from the local system, or select the directory from the local system to send all the files in the selected directory.
- 6 Select the directory on the remote system where the file or directory of files is to be placed.
- 7 To send the selected file, click Put, or, to send the entire directory, click Mput.

Uploading files using the drag-and-drop method

To upload files using drag and drop, follow these steps:

- 1 Double-click the directory on the remote system where the file is to be placed.
- 2 Click on the file to be sent from the local system.
- 3 Hold down the mouse button and drag the file from the left file pane (your local system) to the right pane (the remote system).

Downloading maps from an FTP site

Downloading files works the same as uploading files. Set your source and destination directories, then use the Get option to download one file or use Input to upload. Use the Mget option to download all files in the selected directory. You can also drag and drop a file from the remote system to the local file list.

Using the Comm Channels tab to track accessed channels

The Comm Channels tab displays a table that tracks the channels you plan to access. The selected communications channel configuration is displayed in the current channel text box (upper right corner).

From within e-FTP, you can add new communications channels, delete existing communications channels, or modify the properties of existing channels. For information about communications channel configuration, see Chapter 2, "Configuring EC Gateway."

Listing transferred files

This log is a list of files that were transferred to or from your site. This log is only updated when scripts are played. This log allows you to verify that the files were moved.

| <u>Files</u> Local <u>R</u> e | emote Refres <u>h</u> | Opt <u>i</u> ons <u>H</u> | lelp | Test channel | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|------|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------|
| Methods Comn | n Channels Transfe | r Logs | 1414 | rescendinici | | 1 |
| Message Number | Message Text Trace: Start Effo Suc | eessful W/ith DSI | | Date/Time 08/08/2000 10:52- | File Name | |
| 7000 | Hace, start Ertp suc | Seastor with D'St | | 00/00/2000 10:32. | 42,240 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | Re | fresh Log | Clear Log |
| | | | | Hel <u>p</u> | L <u>og</u> in | Exit |

| Field name | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Message Number | Number of the log message. |
| Message Text | Log message text. |
| Date/Time | Displays the date and time of the activity. |
| File Name | Displays the file name associated with the log message. |

The two buttons located at the bottom of the Log window—Refresh Log and Clear Log—can be used to refresh and clear the log file, respectively.

How to configure a new communications channel

The first part of this chapter discussed how to configure a new communications channel. The second part of this chapter discusses the script file necessary to run processes. The process script commands that are available and their examples will be provided first. The menu options and their descriptions will be provided last.

e-FTP script commands

This section describes the communication script commands.

Communication Script Commands. Use these commands to build script files that automate your communications activities. Script files are text files containing script commands that perform a communications task. You can create scripts that call a host system, read mail, transfer files, and so on.

| Command | Description | Syntax and example |
|-----------------|---|---|
| DirRemoteChange | Allows you to change to another working directory on a remote machine | Syntax: DirRemoteChange <path and="" name<br="">of new directory></path> |
| | | Example - DirRemoteChange /home/usr |
| RemoteParentDir | Shows files in the parent directory on a remote machine. | Syntax: RemoteParentDir |

| Command | Description | Syntax and example |
|----------------------|--|--|
| DirRemoteDelete | Allows you to delete a directory on a remote machine. | Syntax: DirRemoteDelete <name of<br="">directory to be deleted></name> |
| | | For example – DirRemoteDelete home/trading partner |
| DirRemoteRename | Allows you to rename a directory on a remote machine. | Syntax: DirRemoteRename <original directory name new directory name> For example – DirRemoteRename</original |
| | | home/trading partner home/tp |
| FilesRemoteDelete | You can delete files from a remote machine. | Syntax: FilesRemoteDelete <name file="" of=""></name> |
| | | For example – FilesRemoteDelete whatsnew.txt |
| FilesRemoteRefresh | Refresh file listing | Syntax: FilesRemoteRefresh <drive:\ or<br="">drive:\filename></drive:\> |
| | | For example – FilesRemoteRefresh c: $\$ |
| FilesRemoteAllDelete | Delete all files from remote machine. | Syntax: FilesRemoteAllDelete |
| DirLocalDelete | Delete specified directory located on local machine | Syntax: FilesLocalDelete <local drive:\dir<br="">name></local> |
| | | For example – FilesLocalDelete c:\TradingPartner |
| DirLocalRename | Rename specified directory on local machine. | Syntax: DirLocalRename <local drive:\filename local drive:\new filename></local |
| | | For example – DirLocalRename c:\TradingPartner c:\TP |
| FilesLocalDelete | Delete specified files from local machine. | Syntax: FilesLocalDelete <drive:\filename></drive:\filename> |
| | | For example – FilesLocalDelete c:\error_log.log |
| FilesLocalMkDir | Creates a directory on the local drive | Syntax: FilesLocalMkDir <drive:\new directory name></drive:\new |
| | | For example – FilesLocalMkDir c:\TradingPartners |
| Command | Description | Syntax and example |
|------------------|--|---|
| FilesLocalRename | Rename files located on local machine. | Syntax: FilesLocalRename <drive:\old file<br="">name drive:\new file name></drive:\old> |
| | | For example – FilesLocalRename c:\error_log.log c:\error_table.log |
| Put | Will transfer a file from the local system to the remote system. | Syntax: put <filename></filename> |
| | | For example – put index.html |
| Get | To copy one file from the remote machine to the local machine. | Syntax: get <filename></filename> |
| | | For example – get mmconv.html |
| Wildcard | User can specify the wildcard that will be used | Syntax: WILDCARD <user-specified wildcard=""></user-specified> |
| | | For example – WILDCARD # |
| ODBCLogOn | Enables writing to a log using ODBC | Syntax:ODBCLOGON |
| ODBCLogOff | Turns "off" writing to a log using ODBC | Syntax: ODBCLOGOFF |
| TraceOn | "Turns on" the tracing functionality | Syntax: TraceOn |
| TraceOff | "Turns off" the tracing functionality | |
| | | Syntax: TraceOff |
| ASCIIMode | Set the mode of file transfer to ASCII | Syntax: ascii |
| | | For example – ftp>ascii |
| | | Note: Computer responds: 200 type set to A. (Note the A, which signifies ASCII mode.) |
| BinaryMode | Set the mode of file transfer to binary. | Syntax: binary |
| | | For example – ftp>binary |
| | | Note: Computer responds: 200 Type set to I. (Set to Image format, for pure binary transfers.) |

Creating a directory on a remote host

To create a directory on a remote host:

- 1 Ensure you are on the appropriate level on the remote host for directory insertion.
- 2 Choose Remote on the command menu and choose FTP Cmd (Ctrl+G).
- 3 The FTP window opens and prompts the user to Enter FTP Command To Execute. Enter:

mkd <directory name>

- 4 Click OK.
- 5 Look in the Events box to determine whether the command executed successfully.

Using script files

A script file is a set of commands for the control of the asynchronous interface. Only the client uses a script file. Each communications channel has a unique script file associated with it. You identified the name and location (full directory path) of this script file on the Script tab of the Communications Channel – New window. You also indicated on the Host tab of that window whether this script would be used when sending a transmission, receiving a transmission, or both. You can have different scripts for sending and receiving transmissions, but you need to set up a different communications channel for each.

Comm Channel Scripts menu

Use the options on the Scripts menu to record, edit, and play scripts.

Record Script

This option records actions and saves them to a script file for easy retrieval and play back. When you select Record Script from the Scripts menu, the Record Script File window is displayed. On this window, you select the directory and script file name. The file type should be Script Files. After you have chosen the script file, the system records (saves to the script file) certain menu choices you select or any manual entries of asynchronous script commands you make.

| Play Script | |
|-------------|---|
| | This option retrieves the actions you saved in a script file (opens the script file) when you recorded the script and plays them back (executes the commands in the script file). When you select Play Script from the Scripts menu, the Play Script File window is displayed. On this window, you select the location (full directory path) and filename of the script file that you want to play. The file type should be Script Files. |
| Edit Script | |
| | This option lets you modify a script file that you have recorded. When you select Edit Script from the Scripts menu, the Edit Script File window is displayed. On this window, you select the location (full directory path) and filename of the script file that you want to edit. The file type is Script Files. |
| | After you have selected the script file to modify, click Open. Notepad displays the text of the recorded script file. Edit the file and select File Save. Select File Exit to return to the main asynchronous communications window. |

Process Management

| Торіс | Page |
|---------------------------|------|
| Overview | 66 |
| The Process window | 68 |
| Running processes | 78 |
| Process command reference | 79 |

Overview

Process management is the heart of the EC Gateway application. All actions performed within EC Gateway are described as processes. These processes contain commands, and can be configured to get files, verify X12 compliance, execute commands, pass faxes to fax processing systems, and many other essential operations that are necessary for EDI message management.

Process management provides the ability to link all of EC Gateway's capabilities into an operational system. This allows you to set up EC Gateway to run automatically to carry out transactions 24-hours a day, seven days a week.

EC Gateway's process management module includes the following capabilities:

- Process control allows you to integrate and run many of EC Gateway's functions.
- The automated process of managing your EDI data and other files allows for backup and archiving.
- Process control integrates all reporting procedures necessary for operating the EDI program.
- Process control allows for management reporting.
- Process control logs all processes to a log file, ensuring that all processes are monitored and reported.

The following are generic examples of processes.

- 1 Processing inbound transactions may include:
 - Receiving data from the communications channels or acts upon receiving data
 - Archiving data
 - Running compliance checks
 - Sending application data to communications channels
 - Processing files
 - Generating outbound functional acknowledgement (997) transactions
- 2 Processing outbound transactions may include:
 - Processing files (running application programs)
 - Getting data from communications channels

- Acting upon received data
- Running compliance checks
- Archiving data
- Sending data to communications channels
- Generating reports
- 3 Inbound routing scripts may:
 - Get data from communications channels
 - Acts upon receiving data
 - Archive data
 - Run compliance checks
 - Send data to communications channels
 - Generate functional acknowledgement (997) transactions
 - Generate reports
- 4 Outbound routing scripts may:
 - Process files (runs application programs)
 - Get data from communications channels
 - Act upon receiving data
 - Run compliance checks
 - Archive data
 - Send data to communications channels
 - Generate reports
- 5 Daily processes may include:
 - Consolidating data files and archiving them daily (Daily archive)
 - Releasing discrete archive process data files
 - Running Daily Operations Report
 - Running Daily Summary of Transactions Report
 - Running EDI Error Log Report
 - Running Data Comm Error Log Report

- Running Schedule Exceptions Report
- Running Log File Daily archive process
- 6 Weekly processes may include:
 - · Consolidating daily archives to a weekly archive
 - Releasing daily archive process data files
 - Running Weekly Summary of Transactions Report
 - Running Log File Weekly archive process
- 7 Monthly processes may include:
 - Consolidating weekly archives to a monthly archive
 - · Releasing weekly archive process data files
 - Running Monthly Summary of Transactions Report
 - Running Log File Monthly archive process

This chapter details the EC Gateway process management module, and covers each script command in detail.

The Process window

To access the process management menus, select a system and then click the Process icon within the EC Gateway main window. You see a list of all the currently available communications processes defined within EC Gateway.

To create a new process:

- 1 Right-click on the area on the right side of the EC Gateway window.
- 2 From the menu that is displayed, select New to start creating a new process.

If you highlight a currently defined process, you can select:

- New creates a new process
- Run performs the selected process
- Delete removes the process
- Copy Process copies the process

• Properties – edits the commands within the process

The instructions below provide details on creating your own processes and modifying existing processes.

Creating new processes

After clicking on New, EC Gateway presents the Process – New window.

The following table describes the fields for the Process – New window.

| Field name | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Process Name | Unique name of the process to be created. |
| Save to Folder | Folder name where the process scripting files should be stored. The Browse button is provided for convenience. The default folder is C:\ECEDIGS. |
| Target Platform | You have three choices: NT Gateway, NT EC/Remote, and UNIX EC Gateway Remote. Depending on the target platform selected, the user has access to various process commands. If NT Gateway is chosen, the user has access to the entire list of commands. If NT EC Gateway Remote or UNIX EC Gateway Remote is chosen, the user has access to most of the process commands. The commands that are not supported have been removed and are not visible to the user. |
| Description | Free-form textual description of the process to be created. This entry is optional. |

After entering the pertinent information, click Next to continue defining the process. The Process Definition window is displayed. This window has the title NT Gateway Process – <process name>.

Note The Process Definition window uses the Process Name defined in the Process – New window.

From this window, commands can be added to active processes.

Adding a command to a process

To add a command to a process:

- 1 Right-click on the window. A pop-up menu displays.
- 2 Click New and the <process name> New window displays.
- 3 Select the command that you want to add to the new process using the drop-down menu in the Name entry box. This menu displays a set of available commands.

4 Choose one of these commands and it will display in the Name box. The available commands are summarized in the "Process command reference" on page 79.

In the following example, the Comment command is selected from the list and the window expands to ask for additional information. The information is added in the spaces provided. The Options Label entry box is for a string that can be used by branching logic to go to this command. Disable Command allows the user to temporarily turn off this command for testing purposes. Parameters Comment is for the contents of the comment being entered into the process.

| 💱 test9 - New | ? × |
|--|--------------|
| Command | <u>о</u> к |
| Name : Comment | Cancel |
| Options : | |
| Label : Disable Command 🗖 | <u>H</u> elp |
| Parameters | |
| Comment : Test Process for Development | |
| | |

- 5 Click OK; the command is listed on the Process Definition window.
- 6 (Optional) You can add an additional command by right-clicking in the window and selecting an option.
- 7 Add several commands to create a process. Each command is entered using the Insert Before or Insert After option and entering information in the displayed window.

The Apply button posts a new command and leaves the window displayed so that you can enter additional commands.

Details of an example process with several commands

A useful process consists of several commands included to provide a specific function. Some processes are quite complex with numerous commands. The following simple example is a process that tests for the presence of a specific file.

| 1 | 🖗 Unix Gateway Proc | ess - test1 | 1 _ 🗆 🗶 |
|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| | <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew | <u>U</u> tility <u>H</u> | elp |
| | < → <u>X</u> 🖻 🖬 | | |
| | Label | Disable | Command |
| | SUCCESS | | Comment : "Test Process for Development" Assign : FileName-1 = "c:\ecedigs\ecedigs.exe" FileExists : FileName-1 IfThenElse : If LastStatus EQ Successful Then GoTo: "SUCCESS" Else GoTo: "FAILED" Display : "SUCCESS: File exists" With Wait: OFF Return |
| | FAILED | | Display : "FAILED: File does not exist" With Wait: UFF |
| | | | |

This example process tests for the existence of the file C:\ecedigs25\ecedigs.exe. If the file exists, the process branches to a message reporting that the file exists. If the file does not exist, the process displays a failure message. This process uses six commands. The Assign command places the full pathname of the file in the variable FileName-1. The FileExists command tests for the existence of the file named in a FileName variable. The IfThenElse command provides the branching with a success result branching to the SUCCESS display. A failure branches to the FAILED display. The two labels, SUCCESS and FAILURE, are needed for the branching logic. The Return command prevents the display of a FAILED message after a SUCCESS message by forcing termination of the process execution.

Available variables for storage

These generic variable names are available for programming processes: Parameter – x, FileName – x, Count – x, Message – x, and Resource – x. The character x represents a number that further differentiates the variable. A range of numbers is available for each variable:

- Parameter 1 20, example Parameter-19. Parameter variables are defined as alphanumeric fields. Use Parameters to hold alphanumeric data such as fie name hold area, text hold area, etc.
- FileName 1-10, example FileName-6. Filename variables are defined as alphanumeric fields. Use Filename variables to hold path and file name structures.
- Count 1-10, example Count-8. Count variables are defined as numeric fields. Use Count variables to store and/or manipulate numeric data. Use Count variables for loop counters, file size, and Run IDs.
- Resource 1-10, example Resource-3. Use Resource variables as a system global variable. You can use Resource variables to control whether a process can run concurrently with other processes or exclusively within EC Gateway. Examples of exclusive processes are system backups, archiving a directory, lock a modem just before it is to be used, etc.
- Message 1-10, for example Message-3. Messages usually contain buffer addresses that contain data of any data type.

You need to keep careful track of these variables when you are developing a process. Also, you should be aware that there is a limited number of variables (50) that can be in use simultaneously. However, you do have the option of reusing and reassigning variables at different points within the process.

Note Use the up and down arrow buttons to move a highlighted command up and down in the list of commands.

Creating a script file

After you have entered your commands, you are ready to create a script file. To create a script file, follow these steps:

- 1 Right-click on the window and select the Create Script File option.
- 2 A dialog box displays. Select the OK button.

The script file is saved.

Viewing a saved script file

To view a saved script file, follow these steps:

- 1 Right-click to display the popup menu.
- 2 Select the View Script File option on the pop-up menu.

| 🔊 testi | l 1.pfs | - Notepad | | | | _ D × |
|---|--|--|------------------------|----|--|---|
| Eile | Edit | Search | Help | | | |
| test1 2.5c, DSN-U DSN-U DSN-U C:\UE C:\UE | 1 _ECEI _ECEI _ECEI CEDII CEDII | 19/00 03: DIGS DIGS GS\DIat.e GS\pfsFax | :58:11 exe c.exe | РН | | |
| 7 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 7 | | 1Comment 2Assign 3FileExis 4IfThenEJ 5Display 6Return 7Display | sts Lse | | 39 2 14 18 6SUCCESS 24 6FAILED | <pre> Test Process for Development 0 140 c:\ecedigs\ecedigs.exe 0 100 200 260 271 GoTo: "SUCCESS" 1140 SUCCESS: File exists 221 140 FAILED: File does not exist 221</pre> |

A Notepad window displays containing the contents of the script file.

Copying a process

You can copy a process so that he or she can then modify the process without changing the original process. To copy a process, follow these steps:

1 Select the Copy Process option.

A pop-up menu displays.

2 Highlight a process name and then right-click on the window.

A pop-up menu displays.

3 Select the Copy Process option.

The Process - Copy window displays.

4 Enter a name for the process copy and the other information. Select the OK button.

A dialog box displays asking if you want the new process saved to disk.

- 5 Select the Yes button.
- 6 A message box displays reporting that the copy was successful. Select the OK button.

The copy of the process is completed and the new process is added to the list of processes.

Adding changes to an existing process

Any process can be modified or enhanced as the user decides to do so. This involves making changes to commands, adding commands, and removing commands. Adding commands is presented above.

To add changes to an existing process, follow these steps:

- 1 Select a system and then select the Process icon.
- 2 Select the process on the main window and right-click.

A pop-up menu displays.

- 3 Select the Properties option, and the Process Properties window displays.
- 4 Select the Next button and the Process Definition window displays with the process listed.

The process is a set of commands. You can modify, add, or delete any of the listed commands.

5 Select the command that you want to modify and right-click in the window.

In this example, the Assign command is being modified. A pop-up menu of options displays.

6 Select the Properties option.

The <process name> – Properties window displays that allows you to modify the selected command. The name of the command being modified is included in the title bar.

In this example, the source file name being assigned by the command is being changed. Access the Source entry box and select the Constant option to obtain a new file. The Browse – Select a File window displays; you can select a listed file.

| Browse - Sel | ect a File | | ? × | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| Look in: 🧲 | ecedigs25 | • E 🧭 | | |
| 💼 tasks | | 🔊 _uno | dbc.log | |
| Trace | | 🛥 841 in | 🔊 841in.lpd | |
| 🔄 🗐 \$at2admir | n.dat | 🖻 997IN | l.map | |
| 🗐 🗐 \$at2sys.d | at | 🛥 997o | 🔊 997odbc.map | |
| 🛛 🔊 \$default.ts | sk | a] 997sł | 🛥 997short.map | |
| S _UNODBI | S _UNODBC.dll | | acktest.pfs | |
| • | | | Þ | |
| File <u>n</u> ame: | acktest.pfs | | <u>O</u> pen | |
| Files of <u>type</u> : | All Files (*.*) | • | Cancel | |
| | Open as <u>r</u> ead-only | | | |

Click Open; the Source file name on the <process name> – Properties window changes.

| Command Name : Assign | ОК |
|---|-------------------------------|
| | Cancel |
| Options : Label : Disable Command | <u>A</u> pply <u>H</u> elp |
| Parameters Destination : FileName-1 Source : C:\ecedigs25\acktest.pfs | • |

Click OK and notice that the Assign command on the Process Definition window changes. Right-click the window to display the pop-up menu. Save your changes using the Modify Script File option. Once you have saved the changes, you can select the Run option to run the modified process.

A message box displays reporting the successful change of the file. Click OK; the modification of the command is completed.

To delete a command, highlight the command and then right-click on the window. Select Delete. The command is deleted from the process. You can delete more than one command in this manner.

Note You can also cut and paste commands elsewhere in the process.

A message box displays requesting confirmation of the deletion.

Click Yes.

A message box displays reporting the successful change of the file. Click OK.

You can add commands to an existing process by using the procedure described in the previous section of this document.

Deleting an existing process

To delete an entire process, follow these steps:

- 1 Select a system and then select the Process icon.
- 2 To delete a process, select the process on the main window and then rightclick.
- 3 Select the Delete option from the pop-up menu.
- 4 When a delete confirmation dialog box displays, click Yes.
- 5 A second dialog box displays asking you to confirm the deletion from the disk. Click Yes again. The deletion of the process is complete.

Copying processes to another database

Use this procedure to copy a complete process to another database.

- 1 Click the Process icon.
- 2 Select Utility from the main menu. If at least one process exists, the Copy Processes option is available.
- 3 Click Copy Processes. The Copy Processes window displays.
- 4 The Source Process ODBC Connection field is automatically populated with the Data Source Name you provided during system configuration.
- 5 In the Destination Process ODBC Connection field, enter the destination database data source name. You can optionally use the Browse button to locate the destination database. A user identifier (uid) and password (pwd) may be required.
- 6 Select the Remove All Processes in the Destination check box to delete all the processes currently stored in the destination database before copying the processes.
- 7 Select the Overwrite Processes in the Destination check box to overwrite individual processes in the destination database while you are copying these processes. Processes with the same name as incoming processes are overwritten.
- 8 Click OK.

Running processes

After your process is defined and you are ready to test it, you can run it directly from EC Gateway.

To run a process:

1 While in the Process mode, highlight a process from the list and select File | Run. The Run Process window displays.

Note Alternatively, you can highlight a process, right-click and select Run from the pop-up menu.

2 From the Run Process window, optionally define the full directory path and file name to the process file you want to run. If you highlighted a process before displaying this window, the Process text box is already filled in.

- 3 Select one of the following:
 - No Wait runs the process immediately.
 - Wait Infinitely waits for any currently running process to finish before running the new process.
 - Wait (Seconds) waits for the number of seconds specified in the entry field before running the new process.
- 4 When you are ready to run your process, click OK.

Process command reference

This section describes the commands available in the Command field dropdown menu in the Process – New window.

The table below provides a summary description for each of the commands. Following the table, there is a detailed section for each command.

| Command | Summary description |
|----------------------|---|
| Archive | Moves files to a destination folder. This command copies the file to archive and puts a timestamp in the filename. |
| Arithmetic | Performs mathematical calculations within a process. |
| Assign | Assigns a value to a variable within a process. |
| BuildAcknowledgement | Builds a functional acknowledgement transaction. This transaction can be sent using other process commands. |
| Comment | This command is used to comment code that may be ambiguous. Comments are not part of executable code and therefore will not affect the running of the script file. |
| ComplianceCheck | Initiates an X.12 compliance check on the transaction currently being processed. |
| CreateDirectory | This option allows the user to create a directory and location that fits their specifications. |
| Display | Allows you to display a message to the window during execution of a process. |
| Do | Enables you to run processes within other processes. Control of the process is handed to the nested process when it is invoked by this command. |
| DoNothing | This command is inserted into the script file for use when testing a condition. It functions as a pause while the execution control is passed to a testing module of the script file. |
| DoWhile | Extends the capabilities of the Do command, enabling you to specify conditional running of processes. |
| ExecuteRemoteProcess | Allows users to run a process on a remote machine. |

| Command | Summary description |
|--------------------|---|
| Exit | Forces the process to end. |
| Fax | Passes a facsimile message containing user-specific files to a fax management |
| | engine. |
| FileCommand | Performs file manipulation commands within a process. |
| FileExists | Tests for the existence of files. |
| FileNotLocked | Tests to see if a file is locked before accessing the specified file. |
| FileSize | Checks the size of a file. |
| GetMessage | The GetMessage command gets a copy of the first message in the Get Channel queue. Note that it does not actually delete the message, as it did in release 2.8.3. Instead, the user's script has to manage the deletion of the message, by using either the RemoveMessage command or manage the restoration of the message, by using the RestoreMessage command. |
| GetMessagePutReply | The GetMessagePutReply command places a response to the message received from the queue. |
| GetNextFile | Obtains next sequential file in the queue. |
| GoTo | Allows branching of process execution. Any label within a process can be referenced by this command. |
| IfThenElse | Provides support for conditional branching of sub-processes and process execution. You can set a condition, with results for both true and false testing of the condition, and optionally include an else statement. |
| LoadMemory | Allocates memory and loads an input file into the shared memory or a Messages variable. |
| Log | Enables the EC Gateway to write a message to its log file. |
| NumericType | Examines an input string and determines if it is numeric or non-numeric. |
| PageViaEmail | Generates a pager message for external notification of events. |
| PrintEDI | A shortcut for the RunMapIn command with the Print only option. Executes a print map. |
| PutMessage | The PutMessage command places a message on a queue for an application to pick up. This command supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications. |
| PutMessageGetReply | The PutMessageGetReply command sends a message to a message queue and waits for a reply. |
| RemoveMessage | The RemoveMessage command removes all messages received in this script from any queue since the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands. |
| Report | Supports runtime execution of any of the reports contained within the EC Gateway application. |

| Command | Summary description |
|-------------------------|--|
| RestoreMessage | This command restores all the messages received in this script from any queue since |
| | the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or |
| | RestoreMessage commands such that subsequent GetMessage commands will be |
| | able to reread the same messages. |
| Resource | Allows you to run multiple processes simultaneously. This command inquires about |
| | other processes that could be running and locks or releases resources for allocation |
| | to individual processes. |
| RestoreProcessVariables | Restores all the process variables from a file. |
| Return | Forces the currently executed process to terminate. |
| RouteEDI | Calls the ECMap engine and executes the inbound map corresponding to the |
| | communications channel and system you are currently using |
| Run | Calls executable programs from within the EC Gateway application. |
| RunAdapter | Calls the specified NNSYadapter. The NNSYadapter reads the configuration file that |
| | you specify on this window. |
| RunMapIn | Calls the ECMap engine and executes the inbound map corresponding to the |
| | communications channel and system you are currently using. |
| RunMapOut | Calls the ECMap engine and executes the outbound map corresponding to the |
| | communications channel and system you are currently using |
| RunWait | Calls executable programs from within the EC Gateway application, and waits for |
| | the execution to finish. |
| SaveMemory | Specifies the object to be saved to memory. |
| SaveProcessVariables | Saves all the process variables into a file |
| StartLocalProcessServer | Starts the socket server, configures the ports to be used and what type of data to |
| | expect on those ports. |
| StopProcessServer | Stops the socket server from processing data |
| StringCaseConvert | Converts all of the characters in an input string into upper or lower case. |
| StringConcatenate | Concatenates strings while processing transactions. This command permits the |
| | concatenation of up to four strings at a time. |
| StringFind | Searches for a specified string within an input string. |
| StringLength | Returns the length of a specified string. |
| StringReplace | Finds and replaces a specified string of characters with the input string. |
| StringTrim | Removes any leading and trailing blank characters from the input string. |
| Substring | Parses the input string allowing the specified string to be used during the running of |
| | a process. |
| SystemCommand | Sends commands directly to the shell process that is controlling the EC Gateway. |
| TimeDelay | Inserts a delay into a process execution. |
| TraceOnOff | Writes a tracked line to an ASCII file for each command in the script. |
| WhileDo | The WhileDo command embeds processes within other processes. |

Differences between commands in EC Gateway for UNIX and NT

The following EC Gateway for NT commands are not available in EC Gateway for UNIX:

- Decrypt
- Encrypt
- GetFile
- SendFile

The following EC Gateway for NT commands are not valid in NT enviroement for EC Gateway for UNIX

- Archive
- BuildAcknowledgement
- ComplianceCheck
- PrintEDI
- RouteEDI
- RunMapIn
- RunMapOut

The following commands are valid only in an NT environment for EC Gateway for UNIX:

- Fax
- Report

Note The Page command and Email command are available in EC Gateway for NT. The Page command is called PageViaEmail in EC Gateway for UNIX, which has same window as Email command.

The Archive command

The Process Management module moves files to a destination folder using the Archive command. This command appends a date and time stamp to the filename, but keeps the original name, path, and date of the file.

From this window, you can define the following archive-unique parameters:

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable Command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Source Directory | Directory where the file to be archived is located. Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select Parameters or Directory. Directory opens the Select a Directory window. |
| Source File | Name of the file to be archived. Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select FileName, or Constant. Constant opens the Enter File Name window. |
| Archive Directory | Folder (directory) where the archive will be created. Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select Parameters or Directory. Directory opens the Select a Directory window. |
| Archive File | Name of the file that has been archived. Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select FileName or Constant. Constant opens the Enter File Name window. |
| Delete Source File | Select Yes or No to specify whether the source file, once it has been archived, can be deleted. |

The Arithmetic command

Use the Arithmetic command to perform mathematical calculations. The format of the command is:

<<destination>>equals<<left>><<operation>><<right>>

Example: NumberOfDaysInAMonth equals 7 days times 4 weeks

The mathematical expression (above) can be defined as follows:

NumberOfDaysInAMonth = <<destination>>

7 = <<left>>,

times (multiplied by) = <<operation>>

4 = <<ri>right>>

From this window, the following parameters can be defined:

| Field | Description |
|-------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | Variable to store the result of the arithmetic operation. You can view and select a Count variable from a list of available variables by clicking in this field. |
| Left | You can view and select a variable from a list of available Count variables by clicking in this field. |
| Operator | Arithmetic operation to be performed. You can view and select a variable from a list of available variables by clicking in this field. The choices include: +,, *, and /. |
| Right | You can view and select a variable from a list of available variables by clicking in this field. There are two choices: Count, or Constant; Constant opens the Constant Value window. Enter the constant numeric value. |

The Assign command

Use the Assign command to assign a value to a variable or the contents of shared memory to a Messages variable. With the Assign command, you can assign:

- The contents of shared memory to a Messages variable
- The contents of a Parameters variable to a Messages variable
- A string in the script file to a Messages variable
- To a given shared memory the contents of a Messages variable
- To a given shared memory the contents of a Parameters variable
- To a given shared memory a character string in the script file

From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | Operator to be initialized. You can view and select from different values by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are several choices available from the arrow icon: Shared Memory (where you can select a Parameter or select Constant.Message), FileName, Parameters, Count, or Resource. |

| Field | Description |
|--------|---|
| Source | Value to be assigned to a variable. You can view and select from different variables by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. For the arrow icon, a set of options displays depending on your choice of the Destination: For Shared Memory as the Destination, you can choose Message, Parameters, or Constant. If you select Shared Memory, the name in the Source field is opened as shared memory by that name.For Message as the Destination, you can choose Parameter, Shared Memory, or Constant. For FileName as the Destination, you can choose FileName, Parameters, or Constant. For Parameter as the Destination, you can choose: RunID, Timestamp, SystemJulianDate, Message, FileName, Parameters, Count, or Constant. The Timestamp is printed as Parameter in the form of mm/dd/yyyy_hr:min:sec:mil. For Count as the Destination, you can choose: FileSize, RunID, SystemJulianDate, Parameters, Count, or Constant.For Resource as the Destination, you can choose: Constant.The SystemJulianDate is the number of elapsed days since the beginning of a particular year. For example, in this usage, the Julian date for the calendar date of 2002-02-28 would be day 59. |

The BuildAcknowledgement command

This command builds an X12 functional acknowledgement (997) transaction. You can then send the transaction using other process commands.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Switches | Command line switches. Define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the BuildAcknowledgement window with the Required tab active. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map run. Choose a variable name for this result in the Count variable. The values are: |
| | • 0 – no errors. |
| | • 1 – errors but no transaction skipped. |
| | • 2 – transactions skipped with ## errors. |
| | • 3 – user abort rule and ## errors. |
| | • 4 – user stop rule and ## errors. |
| | • 5 – fatal error stop and ## errors. |

These are the fields that appear on the Required tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Map Name | The name of the map to be run. |
| Transaction Name | The name of the transaction. For ANSI X.12 this should always be 997. For EDIFACT, this value should be CONTRL |
| Code | The EDI file code. For ANSI X.12 this should be FA. |
| Output EDI File | The name of the outgoing EDI file. Click the File Type button to display the choices: Constant, FileName, or Parameter. |
| Map Directory | The full directory path of the file which contains the generated map. You can search for the directory by clicking Browse; you are then taken to the Select a Directory window. This is automatically populated by the system. Use Browse to change the directory. |
| Log Type | The type of log you want to generate. Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select Text Log, No Log, or Expanded Text Log. |
| Non ODBC Trading Partner | This option is blank by default, which indicates that the user will be using an ODBC Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. When this option is selected, it indicates that the user will be using a non-ODBC Trading Partner and will be using the tables customer.dbf and tradstat.dbf, as well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner Directory | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files. Click Browse to display the Select a Directory window. |
| Trading Partner Connection | Click ODBC Type, then select Constant, which displays the ODBC Data Source Name window, or Parameter, which displays a list of standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Click Browse to display the ODBC Data Source Name window. |

These are the fields that appear on the Option 1 tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| | • |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Field | Description |
| No Trading Partner | Used for running an Any-to-Any map because there is no Trade Partner in this |
| | case. |
| All Trading Partner Default | This uses the ALL default trading partner and any trade agreements associated |
| | with it for this map run. |
| Ignore Trading Partner Mailbox | When this is checked, outbound EDI files are not placed in the directory specified by the trading partner record in the Trading Partner database. The output EDI file is placed in the file specified by the Output EDI File text box in the Required tab. |
| No EDI File | Used for running an Any-to-Any map. |
| Update All Trading Partner | Updates the ALL Trading Partner control number. |
| Record | |
| Ignore Tradstat MailBox | Leave this button checked because you have explicitly defined the file. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace. Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, Short Trace should be selected. Short Trace only writes errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. |
| Company Identification | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for the company ID record for this run. Clicking Browse will take the user to the Company Identification window. This window displays the information for Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of the maps. |

These are the fields that appear on the Option 2 tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| No UNG, UNE Segments | Used in EDIFACT transactions. |
| Map Numeric Zero | Zero-fill outgoing numeric fields that are not blank (-z switch in batch file). |
| Output the Elapsed Time | Outputs the elapsed time of the run into the short trace file |
| Substitute Company Directory | Used to change the directory location of the company information when not an ODBC Trading Partner. Clicking on the Browse button will take the user to the Select a Directory window. This allows the user to override the input file that the system is looking for. |
| Substitute Input Filename | Used to change the name of the input file when only one input file is defined. Click Browse to display the Input File window, then enter a new input file name. |
| Substitute User File Directory | Used to change the location of the files when multiple files are used. Clicking on the Browse button will take the user to the Select a Directory window. This overrides the directory where the system is looking for inputs. |
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Used to set a single location for both the Trade Partner files and the map files. Clicking on the Browse button will take the user to the Select a Directory window. |
| ST03 (X.12) | This is an alphanumeric field for the Implementation Convention Reference. The user may enter up to 35 characters. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields that appear on the File Alias tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking Add causes a |
| | window to appear. You can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete |
| | buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If you click Edit, a |
| | window appears with the field already populated. Click Delete to delete the |
| | highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option |
| | is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName |
| | option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter |
| | option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These three |
| | options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files during Run | File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button |
| Time) | is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the |
| | Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |

These are the fields that appear on the ODBC Alias tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define |
| Destination (ODBC Connection Strings during Run Time) | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a destination string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The field is populated with a current string from the destination panel. |

These are the fields that appear on the Parameters tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button |
| | provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry |
| | of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names |
| | displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Parameter Values | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if |
| Passed at Run Time | the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button |
| | is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete |
| | button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields that appear on the Memory I/O tab of the Build Acknowledgement command window:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an |
| | option: Constant, FileName, or Parameter. The Edit button offers the same options |
| | for changing a highlighted file. The Delete button is used to remove a highlighted |
| | file. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a |
| | window appears allowing entry of a name of the shared memory during run time. |
| | These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. Each entry in the |
| | destination panel corresponds to an entry in the source panel |
| Destination (Names for | The name of the shared memory at run time. An Edit button is available if the |
| Shared Memory at Run Time) | destination panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is clicked, |
| | a window opens. The user can enter a new string value for the parameter. The Edit |
| | button is not available for parameter names. |

This command works in conjunction with the RunMapOut command.

The Comment command

Comments are an important part when building a process. The Comment command is used to explain any lines of code that appear to be ambiguous. Comments should be used to make the process statements easier to understand. Comments are not executable instructions or displayed during execution. The goal of comments is to aid readability of the process statements.

Enter the text of the comment in the Parameters Comment entry box.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process Window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Comment | Specify how the code operates here. |

The ComplianceCheck command

This command initiates an X12 compliance check upon the transaction currently being processed. From this window, the following parameters can be accessed:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Switches | Command line switches. You can define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the ComplianceCheck window with the Required tab active. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map run. Choose a Count variable. The values are: 0 - no errors. 1 - errors but no transaction skipped. 2 - transactions skipped with ## errors. 3 - user Abort Rule and ## errors. 4 - user Stop Rule and ## errors. 5 - fatal error stop and ## errors. |

These are the fields that appear on the Required tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Inbound EDI File Type | Clicking on the arrow icon presents several choices for File Type. The three choices are input FileName (default), MailBox, and Variable. The Mailbox option results in the system looking in the input folder of the mailbox and running the file through the map. The Variable option is a variable representing a filename. |
| Inbound EDI File | You are prompted with a choice based on your response to the Inbound EDI File Type above. |
| Map Directory | The full directory which contains the generated map. You can search for the directory path by clicking the Browse button. By default, the text field is populated with C:\ECEDIGS\Map. Clicking Browse button displays the Select a Directory window. The default drive is C: and the default folder is ECEDIGS\Map. |
| Log Type | The type of log you want to generate. Clicking the arrow button presents four options: ODBC Log, Text Log, No Log, and Expanded Text Log. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Non ODBC Trading Partner | This option is blank by default, which indicates that the user will be using an ODBC Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. When this option is selected, the user will be using a non-ODBC Trading Partner and will be using the tables customer.dbf and tradstat.dbf, as well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner Directory | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files, if you are not using an ODBC database to store your trading partner files. Click Browse to open the Select a Directory window. |
| Trading Partner Connection | Clicking ODBC Type gives the user the choice of Constant or Parameter. Constant displays the ODBC Data Source Name window and Parameter presents a list of standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Click Browse to open the ODBC Data Source Name window. |

These are the fields that appear on the Option 1 tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| All Trading Partner Default | This option uses the ALL trading partner and trade agreements associated with it for map execution |
| Ignore Trading Partner MailBox | Always leave this check box unchecked for a compliance map. |
| ST03 (X.12) | Enables the use of the Implementation Convention Reference. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |
| Overwrite Output User Files | When this is checked, the output overwrites any existing user files. If this is not checked, the output is appended to any existing user files. |
| Ignore Tradstat MailBox | Always check this check box for a compliance map. |
| Validate Control Number Sequence | Tells ECRTP to check the received control numbers. This check confirms that the numbers have been incremented by one from the previous number received. |
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace. Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, Short Trace should be selected. Short Trace only writes errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. |
| Run Inbound Map | Enter the file name of the map here without the .map extension to make the inbound program automatically run the map without doing trade partner lookups to find a different map. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Company Identification | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for the company ID record for this run. Clicking Browse will take the user to the Company Identification window. This window displays the information for Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group. |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of the maps. |

These are the fields that appear on the Option 2 tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Output the Elapsed Time | This option uses the ALL trading partner and trade agreements associated with it for map execution. |
| Create Bad Transaction Log | Always check this check box for a compliance map. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Trading Partner Search Option | How the EC Gateway looks up Trade Partner data. The following are options for this field: |
| | • Group Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Group Sender – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender's identification. This option is the default. |
| | • Group Sender and Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department- level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender and Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Receiver - map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Interchange – Sender Only – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level sender's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level identification for sender and receiver. |
| | Reverse – Full Interchange – Sender/Receiver - compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company and department-level identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company-level identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Outer Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – All Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – All Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| Substitute Output Filename | Changes the name of the output file. |
| Substitute User File Directory | Changes the name and location of the user file directory. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Changes the names and location of the map and the Trading Partner directory. |
| Temporary Files Directory | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory. |
| Start Processing at Byte Count | Begins processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |
| End Processing at Byte Count | Ends processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields that appear on the File Alias tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to appear. The user can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If the Edit button is chosen, a window appears with the field already populated. Clicking the Delete button will delete the highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These three options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files during Run Time) | File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens |

These are the fields that appear on the ODBC Alias tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (ODBC Connection Strings during Run Time) | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a destination string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The field is populated with a current string from the destination panel. |

These are the fields that appear on the Parameters tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Parameter Values Passed at Run Time | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields that appear on the Memory I/O tab of the Compliance Check command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an option: Constant, FileName, or Parameter.The Edit button offers the same options for changing a highlighted file. The Delete button is used to remove a highlighted file. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a name of the shared memory during run time. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. Each entry in the destination panel corresponds to an entry in the source panel. |
| Destination (Names for Shared | The name of the shared memory at run time. An Edit button is available if the |
| Memory at Run Time) | destination panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is |
| | clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new string value for the |
| | parameter. The Edit button is not available for parameter names. |

This command works in conjunction with the RunMapIn command.

The CreateDirectory command

This option allows the user to create a directory and location that fits their specifications.

| Field | Description |
|-------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column |
| | on the EC Gateway Process window. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Directory | Click on the arrow icon beside the field and select either Parameters or Directory. |

The Display command

The Display command allows users to display a message to the window during execution of a process. From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Message | Textual message to be displayed to the user. You can define your message and its parameters by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are two choices: Parameter and Constant. Clicking Constant opens the Constant Value window. |
| Wait | There are two choices: On or Off. These choices determine whether the message is to remain on the window until the user confirms the message. You can select On or Off by clicking and selecting from the choices available when you click the arrow icon beside this field. For Windows NT/2000, the message always displays regardless of whether you select On or Off. |

The Do command

The Do command allows you to run processes within other processes. Control of the process is handed off to the nested process when it is invoked via the Do command. From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Field | Description |
|---------|--|
| Process | Name of the process to be embedded. You can view and select a defined process from a |
| | list of available processes by clicking on the arrow icon beside the field causing the |
| | Select a Process window to be opened. Highlight a process and click the Select option |
| | on the File menu. Alternatively, you can double-click on a listed process. |

The DoNothing command

This command is inserted into the process statements for use when testing a condition. It functions as a pause while the execution control is passed to a testing module of the process statements.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

The DoWhile command

The Do command enables you to run processes within other processes. The DoWhile command extends the capabilities of the Do command, enabling you to specify conditional repeated running of processes. Control of the process is handed off to the nested process when it is invoked via the DoWhile command, until the specified condition is met.

The DoWhile command executes a process, then tests for the condition. The DoWhile command always tests for the condition prior to executing the process. From this window, the following parameters can be defined:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

| Field | Description |
|------------|---|
| Do Process | Unique name of the process to be embedded. You can view and select a process from a list of available processes by clicking on the arrow icon beside the field. The Select a Process window is opened and lists the processes available to the user. Highlight a process and click the Select option on the File menu. Alternatively, double-click on a listed process. |
| While Left | Operand number 1 within the execution condition. You can define an operator by clicking the arrow icon beside this field. There are four choices. Choosing the first choice, LastStatus, will populate the field with LastStatus. The second choice, FileSize, will populate the field with FileSize. The third choice is Parameters, and the final choice is Count. |
| Operator | Operator to be used when testing execution condition. You can define an operator by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. The choices include some or all of the following depending on your choice for the While Left parameter: EQ (equals) NE (not equal to) LT (less than) GT (greater than) LE (less than or equal to), and GE (greater than or equal to) |
| Right | When the user clicks on the arrow icon beside this field, the following options display based on the parameters previously chosen. The options are Parameters, Count, Constant, Successful and Failed. Successful and Failed define the result of the condition. |

The ExecuteRemoteProcess command

The ExecuteRemoteProcess command allows users to run a process on a remote machine. This command invokes an EC Gateway Remote application that is listening on a remote machine. See the *EC Gateway Remote Reference Guide* for additional information.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Process Name | The user-specified name for the process to be run. There are two choices available when clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: FileName, and Constant, will open the Constant Value window. The user is prompted to enter the constant value. |
| Host Address | The IP address. |
| Port Number | The port number on the remote host. |

The Exit command

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Field | Description |
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other |
| | commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the |
| | Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. |
| | This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that |
| | has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Return Code | If wsproces is called by another program or a batch file, this exit code can be analyzed |
| | to determine the condition of the script termination. The Count variable containing the |
| | code value returned to report the result of the exit. The return code is optional. The |
| | value to be stored in this variable is defined by the user. The value is returned and it |
| | is also stored in the trace file. |

Choosing the Exit command forces termination of the process execution.

The Fax command

The Fax command passes a facsimile message containing a user-specified file to a fax management engine. From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| То | The name of the person to whom the fax message will be sent. |
| Fax Number | The telephone number for fax transmission, including the appropriate prefix and access codes. |
| File To Send | File name of the file to be transmitted as a facsimile. Clicks on the arrow icon beside the field, then select FileName or Constant. If you select Constant, the Browse – Select a File window opens; select the file you want to send. |
| From | The name of the person from whom the fax message was sent. |
| Comments | This field contains the body of the message to be faxed. |
| Retry, Interval | If the receiving fax machine is busy, the sender enters the interval in seconds for the sending fax machine to wait before trying to re-send the message. If the field is empty, retry is not attempted |
| Ports Not to Use | The user can specify in this field which ports are not to be used. |

The FileCommand command

The FileCommand command allows users to perform rudimentary file manipulation commands within a process. From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Action | File command to be performed. You can view and select a command from a list of available commands by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are four choices available. Selecting the first choice, Copy, will copy the source file. Selecting the second choice, Copy Append, will append data to a copy of the source file. The third choice, Delete, will delete the source file. The final choice, Rename, when chosen, will change the name of the source file. |
| Source | Source file name. You can select the source file name from a list of file names by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are three choices available to the user: FileName, Process Variable, itself has two choices: FileName and Parameters. The third choice, Directory will open the Select a Directory window and the user can choose the appropriate source file name. |
| Destination | Destination file name. You can select the destination file name from a list of file names by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are three choices available for this option: FileName will open the Browse – Select a File window, Process Variable itself has two choices: FileName and Parameters. The third choice, Directory will open the Select a Directory window and the user can choose the appropriate destination file name. |

The FileExists command

The FileExists command allows users to test for existence of files. The following parameters can be defined from this window.

| Field | Description |
|---------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway |
| | Process window. |
| Disable | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows |
| command | for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will |
| | not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| File Name | Name of the file to be tested. This command sets the Last Success variable depending on the existence of the file. You can select a file to be tested from a list of file names by clicking on the |
| | arrow icon beside this field. There are two choices available for this parameter. The first choice is a FileName variable. The second choice, Constant, opens the Browse – Select a File window. |

The FileNotLocked command

The FileNotLocked command checks to see if a file is locked before running EC Gateway or wsproces.exe on that file. From this window, you can define the following parameters:

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC |
| | Gateway Process window. |
| Disable | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| command | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| File Name | Name of the file to check. You can either specify a file name or one of the ten Constant |
| | variables that holds the desired file name. |
| Retry | Number of times to keep checking to see if the file is still locked. You can either specify one |
| | of the ten Count variables that holds the number or type a number in the Constant field. |
| Interval | Amount of time between each verification of the filename. You can either specify a one of the |
| (Seconds) | ten Count variables that holds that value or type a number in the Constant field. |

The FileSize command

The FileSize command allows the user to check the size of a file if the file is less than 2,147,483,647 bytes. If the file size is larger than 2,147,483,647 bytes, than the FileSize command returns a -2. If a -1 is returned, the file does not exist. If a 0 is returned, the file has zero bytes.

You can use this command to determine when a file has been completely transferred to another server. To determine when a file (less than 2,147,483,647 bytes) has completed transferred, use these steps to write a script:

- 1 Store the return value in a Count variable such as Count-1.
- 2 Wait a period of time.
- 3 Check the file size again.

- 4 Store that returned value in another Count variable such as Count-2.
- 5 Compare Count-1 and Count-2.
- 6 If Count-1 does not equal Count-2 then the file is still in the process of being transferred. If Count-1 does equal Count-2 then the file has finished being transferred.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| File Name | Name of the file to be tested. You can select a file from a list of files by clicking the arrow icon beside this field. There are two choices: FileName, and Constant. Constant opens the Browse – Select a File window. |

The GetMessage command

The GetMessage command gets a copy of the first message in the Get Channel queue. It does not actually delete the message, as it did in release 2.8.3. Instead, the user's script must manage the deletion of the message, by using either the RemoveMessage command or manage the restoration of the message, by using the RestoreMessage command. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Get Channel | Name of the communications channel where the message will be read. Click the arrow icon and the Communications Channel window displays. Double-click on a channel to select it. |
| | This channel can have a receive (inbound) direction or can send and receive. |
| Get Data | Specifies where the message will be placed for further processing. There are two choices available when clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: Message and FileName. |
| Overwrite/Append | Specifies whether the newly read message should overwrite or be appended to the previous message in Get Data. There are two choices available: Overwrite and Append. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Message Type | User-defined message type found in the incoming message header. The message type will be stored in the Parameter. |
| Timeout [ms] | Period of time to wait for the message. There are two choices available when clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: Count and Constant where you can display a window so that you can enter a numeric value for the time period in milliseconds. On Timeout condition, an error is written to the log, and an error status is returned. |

The GetMessagePutReply command

The GetMessagePutReply command places a response to the message received from the queue. The following parameters can be defined from this window.

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Put Channel (Optional) | This Put Channel parameter specifies the queue to which the Reply will be sent. This parameter is optional and if blank, the Reply will be sent to the Return Queue specified in the header of the incoming message. Note that if a Return Queue is specified in both the Put Channel parameter and the message header, then the Put Channel Return Queue overrides the one in the message header. If both fields are blank, it is an error. |
| Put Data | Specifies the Message variable or memory in which the Reply data will be found. |
| Get Channel | Name of the channel on which you want to receive a Request message. |
| Get Data | Specifies in which Message, Memory, or Filename the input message will be placed after being read from the queue. |
| Overwrite/Append | Overwrite or append the earlier response. |
| Time Out (ms) | Specifies the number of milliseconds the GetMessage command should wait for a message before returning a timeout. This quantity may be specified in the Count variable or Constant. On Time Out condition, an error is written to the log file and the status returned indicates an error. |
| Process Mode | Choose either Asynchronous or Synchronous. Choose Asynchronous for handling multiple messages simultaneously by creating a child wsproces, in a separate thread to handle the development and queuing of the response. Choose Synchronous for handling messages one at a time developing and queuing the response without starting a child process. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| End Label | This label marks the last line +1 of the script-fragment that builds the reply to the input message. When the End Label is reached, the Reply found in Put Data, is written out. For example: |
| | GetMessagePutReply |
| | (Build the Reply and store in Put Data by additional commands (such as RunMapIN, RunMapOUT, PutMessageGetReply) |
| | |
| | End Label: Comment (At this point the Reply is expected to be in Put Data and will |
| | be written to the Put Channel.) |
| | Asynchronous mode executes only the GetMessagePutReply section. Synchronous mode executes both the GetMessagePutReply and End Label sections. If you are in Asynchronous mode, the command at the end is not executed by the child wsproces and is executed by the parent wsproces. When a child or parent process sees the end label, a Put Data is written to the Put Channel. If Synchronous, the End Label can be an If-Then-Else statement that checks to see if the response was put on the Put Channel. All code needed for building the reply should be physically between the GetMessagePutReply command and the End Label as in the above example. |
| | |

If this database installation is new, then the run ID will be 1, for example, *tr1.dat*. When you run wsproces on an existing database, the trace file will start at multiples of 100, for example, tr1.dat becomes *tr101.dat then tr201.dat*.

If a database is being upgraded, the run ID uses the value of the last run ID, and increments it by 100. So, if the last tracefile before the upgrade was "tr12345.dat", the next one would be "tr12445.dat", then "tr12545.dat", and so on.

Numbers 2 - 99 are trace files that are generated by wsproces running as a thread such as tr99.dat, tr199.dat.

The GetNextFile command

The GetNextFile command obtains the next sequential file in the directory provided. These files are either accessed alphabetically or by time or they are not sorted. You can define the following parameters from the process command window:

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | Destination for the selected files. Clicking on the arrow icon beside the field will show that there are two variable choices for this parameter: FileName or Parameter. |
| Directory | Source directory containing the files. Clicking on the arrow icon beside the field will show that there are two variable choices for this parameter: Parameters or Constant will open Select a Directory window. |
| Wildcard | There are two valid wildcards. The ? is used for a single character. The * is used for any characters. |
| Sort Order | Clicking on the arrow icon beside the field will show that there are three choices for this parameter: Alphabetical, Time, or No Sort. If you select Time, the time is based on the creation date and not the modified date displayed in Windows Explorer. This means that the oldest file is retrieved first. You can see the time when a file was created by running Windows Explorer and right-clicking a file and then selecting Properties from the pop-up menu |
| Unlocked File Only | Choose Yes to open files that are not locked. Choose No to open locked or unlocked files. |

The GoTo command

The GoTo command permits unconditional branching of process execution. Any label within a process can be referenced by the GoTo command. This facilitates looping and branching of processes. Define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Label (Parameters Panel) | Unique label of the process command where the action of the GoTo will branch. |

The IfThenElse command

The IfThenElse command is used to provide conditional branching of subprocesses and processes within EC Gateway process execution.

The FileSize command determines if the file size is greater than zero.

A condition can be set, with resultant actions defined for both true and false testing of the condition, with the else statement being optional. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Left | Conditional operand number 1. You can select an operand by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are four variable choices for this parameter. Clicking on the first choice, LastStatus will populate the field with this option. Clicking on the second choice, FileSize will populate the field with this option. The third choice is Parameters and the final choice is Count. |
| Operator | A mathematical operation to be performed between the two conditional operators. You can select an operation to be performed by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. The choices include some or all of the following depending on your choice for the Left parameter: |
| | • EQ (equals) |
| | • NE (not equal to) |
| | • LT (less than) |
| | • GT (greater than) |
| | • LE (less than or equal to) |
| | • GE (greater than or equal to) |
| Right | When the user clicks on the arrow icon beside this field, several options display based on the parameters previously chosen. The options are Parameters, Count, Constant, Successful and Failed. Successful and Failed define the result of the condition. |
| If True | Process to be executed if the condition is true (mandatory). You can select a process by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are four variable choices available for this parameter. Clicking on the first choice, Do Process will cause the Select a Process window to open. Clicking on the second choice, GoTo will cause the Select the Label for GoTo Command window to open. The user is prompted to enter the label name. Clicking on the third choice, Return, will populate the field with this choice. Clicking on the final choice, Exit will populate the field with this choice. |

| Field | Description |
|-------|---|
| Else | Process to be executed if the condition is false (optional). You can select a process by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are four variable choices available for this parameter. Clicking on the first choice, Do Process will cause the Select a Process window to open. Clicking on the second choice, GoTo will cause the Select the Label for GoTo Command window to open. The user is prompted to enter the label name. Clicking on the third choice, Return, will populate the field with this choice. Clicking on the final choice, Exit will populate the field with this choice. |
| | |

The LoadMemory command

Use the LoadMemory command (called LoadSharedMemory in Release 2.8.3) to store a filename in either shared memory or a Messages variable. The following parameters can be defined from this window. Before the shared memory can be used again with new data, the SaveMemory command has to be executed first. This command is backward compatible with LoadSharedMemory.

With the LoadMemory command, you can load:

- A Message from a file name specified in a Filename variable
- A Message from a file name specified as a string in a script file
- Shared memory, whose name is specified in a Parameter, from a file named in a Filename variable
- Shared memory, whose name is specified in a Parameter, from a file name specified by a string in the script file
- Shared memory, whose name is specified as a string in the script, from a file name specified by a string in the script file

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Load from File | The input file or constant to be loaded into memory. Select from the options: FileName or |
| | Constant. Note: Input and output files that are to be accessed from memory by RunMapIn |
| | or RunMapOut must have the shared memory created for them even if the output file does |
| | not exist. File names are limited to 256 characters. |

| Field | Description |
|--------|---|
| Memory | Memory is the name of the shared memory to be created. If FileName or Constant is selected for the previous field, then you can choose either: Shared Memory or Message. If you select Shared Memory, you can select either Parameter or Constant. The input file content is stored in this memory. Select from the options: Parameters or Constant. Constant displays the Constant Value window for entering a constant value. Shared memory names |
| | are limited to 256 characters. |

The Log command

The Log command enables EC Gateway to write a message to its log file. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Message | Text to be written into the log file. You can define the log file parameters by clicking the arrow icon beside this field. There are two variable choices for this parameter: Parameters or Constant; Constant opens the Constant Value window. The user is prompted for the constant value. |
| Message ID | The user assigns this ID. If the message is the same as the standard message, then you should use the standard ID number for this message. |
| File Name | Log file name. By clicking on the arrow icon beside the field, the user will see that two choices are available: FileName or Constant. |

The NumericType command

The NumericType command examines an input string and determines if it is numeric or non-numeric. If the string is numeric, a code of 221 is returned. If the string is not numeric, a code of 220 is returned. A string that is a mix of numeric and non-numeric characters is considered non-numeric. You can define the following parameters from the NumbericType command window.

| Field | Description |
|-------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on |
| | the EC Gateway Process window. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | A variable containing the numerical value indicating the string is numeric or non- numeric. This value is stored in a Count variable. |
| Source | A variable containing the input string to be examined. This variable is a FileName or a Parameter. |

The PageViaEmail command

The PageViaEmail command generates an e-mail message, which can optionally include an attached file. This command uses the UNIX e-mail system. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Message to Send | The content to be transmitted via e-mail. Click on the arrow icon beside the field. A menu with two options displays: File and Message. If you select File, the contents of the file are copied into the body of the email and not sent as an attachment. (If you want to send an attachment, see the Other Options text box below.) Click Message and select between Parameter, or Constant, which displays the Email window. If you select Constant, enter the text of the message to be sent by the e-mail command. Note If you specify a text string using the Email window, enter the –uuencode option in the Other Options field. |
| Subject: | Enter the subject of the message in this field. |
| To: Address: | Electronic mail (e-mail) accounts reside on your computer. Each account, or "address," has its own naming protocol that includes the account holder's user ID, followed by the "@" sign, and the particular Domain Name of the person's e-mail account. This is a required entry. |
| CC: Address: | This field is used for the address to send the message to someone who has interest in the subject of the message but may not be directly involved in the subject. |
| From Address: | This field is used for your e-mail address. |

The PrintEDI command

This command is a shortcut for the RunMapln command with the Print only option. During execution of a process, EC Gateway can be configured to print the EDI messages it is currently processing. You can access the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Switches | Command line switches to be passed to the Print function. You can define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the Print EDI window with the Required tab active. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map run. Choose a Count variable name. The values are: 0 - no errors. 1 - errors but no transaction skipped. 2 - transactions skipped with ## errors. 3 - user abort rule and ## errors. 4 user stop rule and ## errors |
| | 4 – user stop rule and ## errors. 5 – fatal error stop and ## errors. |

Note You can access the RunMapIn command window by clicking in the PrintEDI command window.

These are the fields on the Required tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Inbound EDI File Type | Clicking the arrow icon to display several choices for File Type: Input FileName (default), Variable, MailBox, Mailbox – IN Only, Mailbox – Good Only |
| Inbound EDI File | The prompt displayed by the Browse button depends on the option you selected for Inbound EDI File Type. This is the location of the file containing the EDI data to be translated by the map |
| Map Directory | The full directory path of the file that contains the generated map (.map file). You can search for the directory path by clicking Browse. The default is <i>C</i> :\ <i>ECEDIGS</i> \ <i>Map</i> . |
| Log Type | The type of log to generate. Click Browse and select from: ODBC Log, Text Log, No Log, and Expanded Text Log. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Non ODBC Trading | This option is left blank by default, which indicates that you will be using an ODBC |
| Partner | Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. Select this |
| | well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files, if you are not using an ODBC |
| Directory | database to store your trading partner files. |
| Trading Partner | Clicking ODBC Type gives the user the choice of Constant or Parameter. Constant |
| Connection | displays the ODBC Data Source Name window and Parameter presents a list of |
| | standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Click Browse to display the ODBC Data Source Name window. You can use the connection string specified under the System-ODBC TP Data Source Name tab. |

These are the fields on the Option 1 tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| All Trading Partner | This option uses the ALL trading partner and trade agreements associated with it for map |
| Default | execution. |
| Ignore Trading Partner MailBox | Select this check box. |
| ST03 (X.12) | Enables the use of the Implementation Convention Reference. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |
| Overwrite Output User Files | When this is checked, the output overwrites any existing user files. If this is not checked, the output is appended to any existing user files. It is recommended against checking this check box to prevent overwriting of needed data. |
| Ignore Tradstat MailBox | Select this check box. |
| Validate Control Number Sequence | Tells ECRTP to check the received control numbers. This check confirms that the numbers have been incremented by one from the previous number received. |
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace.Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, select Short Trace. Short Trace writes only errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. |
| Run Inbound Map | Enter the file name of the map here without the .map extension. This makes the inbound program automatically run the map without doing trade partner lookups to find a different map. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Company Identification | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for the company ID record for this run. This allows you to associate a specific company profile with this map. Clicking the Browse button will take the user to the Company Identification window. The Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group are listed. |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of maps. |

These are the fields on the Option 2 tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Zero Fill EDI Non-Null | Zero-fill incoming numeric elements that are not blank (-z switch in a batch file). |
| Numbers | |
| Output the Elapsed Time | Outputs the elapsed time of the run into the short trace file. |
| Create Bad Transaction | Creates a Bad Transaction log that tracks incoming transactions that cannot be |
| Log | processed. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Trading Partner Search Option | How the EC Gateway looks up Trade Partner data. The following are options for this field: |
| | • Group Sender (default) – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender's identification. |
| | Group Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Group Sender and Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender and Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Receiver - map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Interchange – Sender Only – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level sender's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level identification for sender and receiver. |
| | Reverse – Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company-level identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Full Interchange – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company and department-level identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Outer Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – All Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – All Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| Substitute Output Filename | Changes the name of the output file. |
| Substitute User File Directory | Changes the name and location of the user file directory. |
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Changes the names and location of the map and the Trading Partner directory. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Temporary Files Directory | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory. |
| Start Processing at Byte Count | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory. |
| Start Processing at Byte Count | Begins processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |
| End Processing at Byte Coun | Ends processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the File Alias tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to appear. The user can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If the Edit button is chosen, a window appears with the field already populated. Clicking the Delete button will delete the highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These three options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files during Run Time) | File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens |
| | The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the ODBC Alias tab of the PrintEDI command window: |
| Field | Description |
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Destination (ODBC | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a |
| Connection Strings during | destination string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is |
| Run Time) | clicked, a window opens. The field is populated with a current string from the |
| | destination panel. |

These are the fields on the Parameters tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Parameter Values Passed at Run Time | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields on the Memory I/O tab of the PrintEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Source (Files inside | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an option: |
| Map) | Constant, FileName, or Parameter. The Edit button offers the same options for changing a |
| | highlighted file. The Delete button is used to remove a highlighted file. The arrow button |
| | provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry |
| | of a name of the shared memory during run time. These two options define the entry placed |
| | in the destination panel. Each entry in the destination panel corresponds to an entry in the |
| | source panel. |
| Destination (Names | The name of the shared memory at runtime. An Edit button is available if the destination |
| for Shared Memory at | panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |
| Run Time) | The user can enter a new string value for the parameter. The Edit button is not available for |
| | parameter names. |

The PutMessage command

The PutMessage command places a message on a queue for an application to pick up. This command supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Put Channel | Specifies the channel to which the message will be written. The queue should be Send only, or both Send and Receive. |
| Put Data | Specifies where the message is that will be written to the Put Channel. Click the arrow icon beside the field and select one of: Message, FileName, Parameters, or Constant. Constant displays a window so that you can enter a value to be sent as a message to the queue. |
| Message Type | This is a user-defined message type that is placed in the message header of the message being sent. It needs to be one word (no spaces) There are two choices available: Parameters or Constant. Constant displays a window so that you can enter a value of message type. |

Note The Message parameter applies to data in a memory buffer. The FileName parameter applies to data in disk files. Parameter applies to a string stored in the variable.

The PutMessageGetReply command

The PutMessageGetReply command sends a message to a message queue and waits for a reply. This command supports the integration of EC Gateway with other electronic commerce applications. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Put Channel | Communications channel to which a message will be posted. Click the arrow icon and the Communications Channel window displays. Double-click a channel to select it. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Put Data | This parameter specifies where the input message will be stored once it is read off the queue. Click the arrow icon beside the field and select one of: Message, FileName, Parameters, or Constant. Constant displays a window so that you can enter a constant value string to be sent as a message to the queue. |
| Message Type (Optional) | A user-defined message type that is put in the message header of the message being sent. It needs to be one word (no spaces). It may be specified via the two choices available: Parameters or Constant. Constant displays a window so that you can enter a value of message type. |
| Get Channel | Communications channel from which the input message is read. Click the arrow icon to display the Communications Channel window. Double-click a channel to select it. |
| Get Data | Specifies where the input message will be placed for further processing. There are two choices available: Message or FileName. |
| Overwrite/Append | Specifies whether the input message will overwrite the previous message or be appended to it. There are two choices available: Overwrite and Append. |
| Message Type (Optional) | Destination for the user-defined message type found in the message header of the message being received. If the message type is expected, select a Parameter variable. |
| Timeout [ms] | Time period to wait for the reply. There are two choices available when clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: Count or Constant. Constant displays a window so that you can enter a numeric value of the time period. |

Note The Message parameter applies to data in memory. The FileName parameter applies to data in disk files. Parameter applies to a string stored in the variable.

The RemoveMessage command

The RemoveMessage command removes all messages received in this script from any queue since the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands. This command is intended to enhance robustness of the scripts by giving the user control over the actual removal of messages from the Input Channel until they have been completely processed and been passed on to the next step. It is your responsibility to insert the RemoveMessage command after messages are processed successfully. Any messages not removed by command are automatically removed when the script terminates.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Remove Channel | Specifies the channel from which the received messages should be removed. |

The Report command

The EC Gateway process management module supports runtime execution of any of the reports contained within the EC Gateway application. You can define the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Report Name | Name of the report to be executed. You can browse for a report by clicking in this field to display the Browse – Select Crystal Report window. |
| From Date | Beginning date for report execution, if required. You can define the beginning date by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. |
| | The Fixed Date option displays the Select a Date window that allows the user to chose a month, day, and year. The Today – Days option displays two options: Count and Constant. |
| To Date | The ending date for report execution, if required. You can define the ending date by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. |
| | The Fixed Date option displays the Select a Date window that allows the user to chose a month, day, and year. The Today – Days option displays two options: Count and Constant. |
| Destination | Destination for report output. You can define the destination by clicking in this field. |
| | The Disk File option displays the Destination Disk File window. Select a format and enter a disk file name. The E-Mail option displays the Destination e-Mail window. Select a format and enter an email address. The FAX option displays the Destination – FAX window. Select a format and enter a FAX telephone number. |

The Resource command

You can select a resource from a list of resources by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field.

The EC Gateway has the capability to run multiple processes simultaneously. The Resource command inquires, locks, and releases resources for allocation to specific processes. A named window can be created. The Inquire action will return a status, and the Release action will remove it. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Resource | The named window in question. You can select a resource from a list of resources by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. |
| Action | Action to be performed. You can select an action by clicking on the arrow icon beside the field. The choices include Create, Inquire, and Release. |

To use the Resource command, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose a variable from Resource-1 to Resource-10.
- 2 Use the Resource Inquire command to determine if another process is locking the resource. If another process is locking the resource, the Inquire command will return a failure message in the LastStatus field. If there is not another process locking the resource, the Inquire command will return a success message in the LastStatus field.
- 3 Use the Resource Lock command to place a mutex lock using the alphanumeric string assigned to the Resource-N variable. This command waits indefinitely until the resource is free and can be locked.

4 Use the Resource Release command to release a lock previously set by the Resource Lock command.

Note Processes should not perform an inquire after a successful lock. The Resource commands do not display any windows, so to test resource commands, you must develop a process script using the resource commands, run the script from two different DOS windows, and observe the interaction of the two scripts

Setting Mutex lock for file locking

Mutex stands for mutually exclusive. This means that a computer resource can be made available to one user at a time. It can best be explained by this simple example. Person A wants to run a process script and does not want the file to be accessed by anyone else during the run time of the script. The user therefore locks the file. Once the process script has completed running, the computer resource can be unlocked and then becomes available for others to access.

To lock resources on a file during parallel processing, follow these steps:

- 1 Assign a constant name to a resource variable (unique in the server as a Mutex).
- 2 Create the resource by using the Resource command and click on Action set to Create.
- 3 Before processing the file, run the Resource command with Action set to Require.
- 4 After processing the file, run the Resource command with Action set to Release.

In this setting, if two processes try to access a file concurrently, one will wait until the other finishes.

The RestoreMessage command

This command restores all the messages received in this script from any queue since the first GetMessage command, or from the previous RemoveMessage or RestoreMessage commands such that subsequent GetMessage commands will be able to reread the same messages. This command is intended to enhance robustness of the scripts by giving the user control over restoring messages to the Input Channel if they have not been completely processed successfully. The following parameters can be defined from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Restore Channel | Specifies the channel from which the received messages should be restored. |

The RestoreProcessVariables command

The RestoreProcessVariables command restores all the process variable values from a file. The following parameters can be defined from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Restore from File | Identify the file containing the variable values. There are three choices for this parameter: FileName, Parameters, or Constant. Constant displays the Browse – Select a File window |

The Return command

Choosing the Return command forces termination of the process execution. Control passes back to the calling procedure or the user, based on how the returning process was initiated.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

The RouteEDI command

The RouteEDI command calls the ECMap engine and executes the inbound map corresponding to the communications channel and system you are currently using. (This command calls to the Run Map window.) You can access the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Switches | Command line switches to be passed to the ECMap engine. You can define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the Route EDI window with the Required tab active. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map run. Choose a Count variable name for this result. The values are: 0 - no errors. 1 - errors but no transaction skipped. 2 - transactions skipped with ## errors. |
| | 3 – user abort rule and ## errors. 4 – user stop rule and ## errors. 5 – fatal error stop and ## errors. |

These are the fields on the Required tab of the RouteEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Inbound EDI File Type | Clicking on the arrow icon will present to the user several choices for File Type. The three choices are input FileName (default), MailBox, and Variable. The Mailbox option results |
| | in the system looking in the input folder of the mailbox and running the file through the map. The Variable option is a variable representing a file name. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Inbound EDI File | You will be prompted with a choice based on your response to the Inbound EDI File Type, above. |
| Map Directory | The full directory that contains the generated map. You can search for the directory path by clicking Browse. By default, the directory is <i>C:\ECEDIGS\Map</i> . |
| Log Type | The type of log you want to generate. Click the arrow button and select one of: ODBC Log, Text Log, No Log, or Expanded Text Log. |
| Non ODBC Trading | This option is left blank by default, which indicates that you will be using an ODBC |
| Partner | Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. When this option is selected, you will be using a non-ODBC Trading Partner and the customer.dbf and tradstat.dbf tables, as well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner Directory | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files, if you are not using an ODBC database to store your trading partner files. Click Browse button to open the Select a Directory window. |
| Trading Partner Connection | Clicking ODBC Type gives the user the choice of Constant or Parameter. Constant displays the ODBC Data Source Name window and Parameter presents a list of standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Click Browse to open the ODBC Data Source Name window. |

These are the fields on the Option 1 tab of the RouteEDI command window

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| All Trading Partner Default | This uses the ALL default trading partner and any trade agreements associated with it for this map run. |
| Ignore Trading Partner MailBox | When this is checked, outbound EDI files are not placed in the directory specified by the trading partner record in the Trading Partner database. If this is set and a tradstat mailbox does not exist or Ignore tradstat is set, the output is in the original outbound X.12 file from the Required tab. |
| ST03 (X.12) | Enables the use of the Implementation Convention Reference. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |
| Overwrite Output User Files | When this is checked, the output overwrites any existing user files. If this is not checked, the output is appended to any existing user files. |
| Ignore Tradstat MailBox | This overrides the Trade Agreement (Status) destination field |
| Validate Control Number Sequence | Tells ECRTP to check the received control numbers. This check confirms that the numbers have been incremented by one from the previous number received. |
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace. Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, Short Trace should be selected. Short Trace only writes errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Run Inbound Map | Enter the file name of the map here without the .map extension to make the inbound program automatically run the map without doing trade partner lookups to find a different map. |
| Company Identification | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for the company ID record for this run. Clicking Browse will take the user to the Company Identification window. This window displays the information for Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of the maps. |

These are the fields on the Option 2 tab of the RouteEDI command window

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Zero Fill EDI Non- Null Numbers | Zero-fill incoming numeric elements that are not blank (-z switch in a batch file). |
| Output the Elapsed Time | Outputs the elapsed time of the run into the short trace file |
| Create Bad Transaction Log | Creates a Bad Transaction log that tracks incoming transactions that cannot be processed. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Trading Partner | How the EC Gateway looks up Trade Partner data. The following are options for this field: |
| Search Option | • Group Sender (default) – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Group Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Group Sender and Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | Full Interchange – Sender – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender and Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Interchange – Sender Only – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level sender's identification. |
| | Outer Envelope – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level identification for sender and receiver. |
| | Reverse – Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company-level identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Full Interchange – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company and department-level identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Outer Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – All Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – All Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| Substitute Output Filename | Changes the name of the output file. This overrides the name of the output application file. |
| Substitute User File Directory | Changes the name of the output file. |
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Changes the name and location of the user file directory. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Temporary Files Directory | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory |
| Start Processing at Byte Count | Begins processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |
| End Processing at Byte Coun | Ends processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the File Alias tab of the RouteEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to appear. The user can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If the Edit button is chosen, a window appears with the field already populated. Clicking the Delete button will delete the highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter option is chosen a list of standardized parameter |
| | names displays. These three options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files during Run Time) | File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the ODBC Alias tab of the RouteEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The |
| 17 | arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (ODBC Connection Strings during Run Time) | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a destination string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The field is populated with a current string from the destination panel. |

These are the fields on the Parameters tab of the RouteEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel |
| Parameter Values Passed at Run Time | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields on the Memory I/O tab of the RouteEDI command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an option: Constant, FileName, or Parameter. The Edit button offers the same options for changing a highlighted file. The Delete button is used to remove a highlighted file. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a name of the shared memory during run time. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. Each entry in the destination panel corresponds to an entry in the source panel |
| Destination (Names for Shared Memory at Run | The name of the shared memory at run time. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is clicked, a |
| Time) | window opens. The user can enter a new string value for the parameter. The Edit button is not available for parameter names. |

The Run command

The Run command allows users to call executable programs from within the EC Gateway application, with no waiting. You can set both command line switches and a starting directory. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Executable Name | Name of the file to be executed, including full path information. You can specify a FileName variable or you can browse for the name of an executable file to run by clicking on the Constant option. The Browse – Select an Executable window opens. |
| Working Directory | Default directory for executable program operation. You can select a Parameter variable or an appropriate directory by clicking on the Constant option. The Select a Directory window opens. |
| Arguments | Command line switches to be passed to the executable program, if required. Use the Parameters option or the Constant option to display the Constant Value window. |

The RunAdapter command

The RunAdapter command calls the specified NNSYadapter. The NNSYadapter reads the configuration file that you specify on this window. You can access the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Path for Adapter | Location of the NNSYAdapterXX.exe where XX is version number. You can browse for the directory by clicking on the arrow icon. The Select a Directory window opens. |
| Version | Choose the ADK version: 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, or 3.8. |
| Configuration file | Location and name of the adapter configuration file. For more information about adapter configuration files, see the ECRTP Reference Guide. |
| Trace | Choices are ON or OFF. |

The RunMapIn command

The RunMapIn command calls the ECRTP engine and executes the inbound map corresponding to the communications channel and system you are currently using. You can access the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Switches | Command line switches to be passed to the ECMap engine. You can define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the Run Inbound Map window with the Required tab active. If you are obtaining a message from a queue, for the Inbound EDI File Type field, select Variable. Then select Messages or FileName for the Inbound EDI File field. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map runs. Choose a Count variable name for this result. The values are: |
| | • $0 - no \text{ errors.}$ |
| | • 1 – errors but no transaction skipped. |
| | • 2 – transactions skipped with ## errors. |
| | • 3 – user abort rule and ## errors. |
| | • 4 – user stop rule and ## errors. |
| | • 5 – fatal error stop and ## errors. |

These are the fields on the Required tab of the RunMapIn command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Inbound EDI File Type | Clicking on the arrow icon will present to the user several choices for File Type. The three choices are input FileName (default), MailBox, and Variable. The Mailbox option results in the system looking in the input folder of the mailbox and running the file through the map. The Variable option is a variable representing a file name. |
| Inbound EDI File | The Browse button displays different options based upon your selection for Inbound EDI File Type. This is the location of the file containing the EDI data to be translated by the map. |
| Map Directory | The full directory that contains the generated map. You can search for the directory path by clicking Browse. By default, the text field is populated with <i>C:\ECEDIGS\Map</i> . |
| Log Type | The type of log you want to generate. Click the arrow button and select one of: ODBC Log, Text Log, No Log, or Expanded Text Log. |
| Non ODBC Trading Partner | This option is left blank by default, which indicates that you will be using an ODBC Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. When this option is selected, you will be using a non-ODBC Trading Partner and the customer.dbf and tradstat.dbf tables, as well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner Directory | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files, if you are not using an ODBC database to store your trading partner files. Click Browse to open the Select a Directory window. |
| Trading Partner Connection | Clicking ODBC Type gives the user the choice of Constant or Parameter. Constant displays the ODBC Data Source Name window and Parameter presents a list of standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Click Browse to open the ODBC Data Source Name window. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| All Trading Partner Default | This option uses the ALL trading partner and trade agreements associated with it for map execution. |
| Ignore Trading Partner MailBox | Leave this check box unchecked if you are not doing routing. |
| ST03 (X.12) | Enables the use of the Implementation Convention Reference. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |
| Overwrite Output User Files | When this is checked, the output overwrites any existing user files. If this is not checked, the output is appended to any existing user files. Usually do not check this check box. |
| Ignore Tradestat MailBox | This check box is usually left unchecked if you are not doing routing. |
| Validate Control Number Sequence | Tells ECRTP to check the received control numbers. This check confirms that the numbers have been incremented by one from the previous number received. |
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace.Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, Short Trace should be selected. Short Trace only writes errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. This field is grayed out unless the Ignore Trading Partner Mailbox check box is not checked. |
| Run Inbound Map | Enter the file name of the map here without the .map extension. This makes the inbound program automatically run the map without doing trade partner lookups to find a different map. |
| Company Identification | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for the company ID record for this run. Clicking Browse will take the user to the Company Identification window. This window displays the information for Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group. |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of the maps. |

These are the fields on the Option 1 tab of the RunMapIn command window:

These are the fields on the Option 2 tab of the RunMapIn command window:

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Zero Fill EDI Non-Null | Zero-fill incoming numeric elements that are not blank (-z switch in a batch file). |
| Numbers | |
| Output the Elapsed Time | Outputs the elapsed time of the run into the short trace file. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Create Bad Transaction Log | Creates a Bad Transaction log that tracks incoming transactions that cannot be processed |
| Trading Partner Search Option | How the EC Gateway looks up Trade Partner data. The following are options for this field: |
| | • Group Sender (default) – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Group Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Group Sender and Receiver – routing to mailboxes based on the department- level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Sender and Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level sender and receiver's identification. |
| | • Full Interchange – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company and department-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Interchange – Sender Only – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level sender's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level receiver's identification. |
| | • Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – map selection and routing to mailboxes based on the company-level identification for sender and receiver. |
| | Reverse – Outer Envelope – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company-level identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – Full Interchange – Sender/Receiver – compliance checking of outbound EDI using sending and receiving company and department-level identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| | • Reverse – Outer Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level sender's identification for map selection. |
| | Reverse – All Sender Against Override – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level sender's identification for map selectionReverse – All Receiver Against Main – compliance checking of outbound EDI using company-level and department-level receiver's identification for map selection. |
| Substitute Output Filename | Changes the name of the output file |
| Substitute User File Directory | Changes the name and location of the user file directory. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Changes the names and location of the map and the Trading Partner directory. |
| Temporary Files Directory | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory. |
| Start Processing at Byte Count | Begins processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |
| End Processing at Byte Count | Ends processing the incoming file at a specific character (byte). |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the File Alias tab of the RunMapIn command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|--|
| Source (Files inside Map) | File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to appear. The user can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If the Edit button is chosen, a window appears with the field already populated. Clicking the Delete button will delete the highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These three options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files during Run Time) | File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |

The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map These are the fields on the ODBC Alias tab of the RunMapIn command window:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (ODBC Connection Strings during Run Time) | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a destination string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The field is populated with a current string from the destination panel. |
| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Parameter Values Passed at Run Time | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields on the Parameters tab of the RunMapIn command window

These are the fields on the Memory I/O tab of the RunMapIn command window

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Source (Files inside | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an option: |
| Map) | Constant, FileName, or Parameter. The Edit button offers the same options for changing a |
| | highlighted file. The Delete button is used to remove a highlighted file. The arrow button |
| | provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry |
| | of a name of the shared memory during run time. These two options define the entry |
| | placed in the destination panel. Each entry in the destination panel corresponds to an entry |
| | in the source panel. |
| Destination (Names for | The name of the shared memory at runtime. An Edit button is available if the destination |
| Shared Memory at Run | panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |
| Time) | The user can enter a new string value for the parameter. The Edit button is not available |
| | for parameter names. |

The RunMapOut command

The RunMapOut command calls the ECMap engine and executes the outbound map corresponding to the communications channel and system you are currently using. (This command calls the Run Map window.) From this window, the following parameters can be accessed:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Switches | Command line switches to be passed to the ECMap engine. You can define your switches by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. This displays the Run Outbound Map window with the Required tab active. |
| Return Code | A numerical code with a value of 0 to 5 reporting the result of the map runs. Choose a Count variable name for this result. The values are: 0 – no errors. |
| | • 1 – errors but no transaction skipped. |
| | • 2 – transactions skipped ## errors. |
| | • 3 – yser abort rule and ## errors. |
| | • 4 – user stop rule and ## errors. |
| | • 5 – fatal error stop and ## errors. |

These are the fields on the Required tab of the RunMapOut command window

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Map Name | Name of the map to be processed. |
| Transaction Name | Displays the transaction set number for the current map |
| Code | Refers to the type of EDI being processed. An example of this would be Health Care claim = HC. A complete list of codes can be found in the standards manual. |
| Ouput EDI File | If ignoring the Trade Partner mailbox, enter the full directory, file name and file extension for the file that will contain the EDI data, otherwise, this is the Trade Partner mailbox directory. |
| Map Directory | The full directory path containing the generated map (.map file). |
| Log Type | The type of log you want to generate. Clicking the arrow button will present to the user four options. The choices include ODBC Log, Text Log, No Log, and Expanded Text Log. |
| Non ODBC Trading Partner | This option is blank by default. which indicates that you will be using an ODBC Trading Partner and will access the TP, TRADSTAT, and WIXSET tables. When this option is selected, you will be using a non-ODBC Trading Partner and the customer.dbf and tradstat.dbf tables, as well as the flat-file wixset.dat. |
| Trading Partner Directory | The directory that contains the Trade Partner files, if you are not using an ODBC database to store your trading partner files. Clicking the Browse button will open the Select a Directory window. |
| Trading Partner Connection | Clicking ODBC Type gives the user the choice of Constant or Parameter. Constant displays the ODBC Data Source Name window and Parameter presents a list of standardized parameter names. These names are the current process parameter variables. |
| Log Connection | Clicking Browse opens the ODBC Data Source Name window. |

These are the fields on the Option 1 tab of the RunMapOut command window

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| No Trading Partner | Used for running an Any-to-Any map without a Trade Partner. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| All Trading Partner Default | This option uses the ALL trading partner and trade agreements associated with it for map execution. |
| Ignore Trading Partner MailBox | When this is checked, outbound EDI files are placed in the directory specified by the Output EDI File field on the Required tab. |
| No EDI File | Used for running an Any-to-Any map. |
| Update All Trading Partner Record | When getting control numbers during concurrent runs. Only updates the ALL Trading Partner control number. |
| Ignore Tradstat | This overrides the Trade Status destination field. |
| MailBox | |
| Trace Type | Short Trace, Long Trace, or No Trace.Long Trace provides a complete map trace. This is recommended for development. Once a mapping process has migrated to production, Short Trace should be selected. Short Trace only writes errors into the trace file. No Trace provides no diagnostic information from the map run. |
| Route EDI Type | Options include No Routing, Route In, Route Out, Route Good, Route Bad, and Route Other. Routing allows you to pass the EDI transactions directly into the Trade Partner mailboxes without performing actual translation. This field is grayed out unless the Ignore Trading Partner Mailbox check box is not checked. |
| Company | Enter a record number or browse the company ID table to select the record number for |
| Identification | the company ID record for this run. Clicking Browse will take the user to the Company Identification window. This window displays the information for Record Number, Company Name, and Trade Partner Group |
| Max Memory Cross Reference | The maximum allowable cross-reference table entries for memory lookups. If tables exceed the size of this parameter, then the table lookups will go to disk. The default size is 10,000 entries. |
| Number of Maps in Memory | Enter the number of maps in memory. The default value is 0. There is no fixed upper limit to the number of the maps. |

These are the fields on the Option 2 tab of the RunMapOut command window

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|---|
| No UNG, UNE Segments | Used in EDIFACT transactions. |
| Map Numeric Zero | Zero-fill outgoing numeric fields that are not blank (-z switch in batch file). |
| Output the Elapsed Time | Outputs the elapsed time of the run into the short trace file. |
| Split Multiple Files Once | If you select this check box, whole physical files will be split by record type into separate logical files once. If it is not selected, the files will be split each time a read is encountered. |
| Substitute Company Directory | Used to change the directory location of the company information when not an ODBC Trading Partner. This allows the user to override the input file that the system is looking for. |
| Substiute Input Filename | Used to change the name of the input file when only one input file is defined. This allows the user to override the input file that the system is looking for. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Substitute User File Directory | Used to change the location of the files when multiple files are used. This overrides the directory where the system is looking for inputs. |
| Substitute Map and TP Directory | Used to set a single location for both the Trade Partner files and the map files. |
| Temporary Files Directo | This is the directory where temporary files are placed by ECRTP. The default is the root directory of the drive where ECRTP is located. The user should have file write access to the root directory. |
| ST03 (X.12) | This is an alphanumeric field for the Implementation Convention Reference. The user may enter up to 35 characters. This is an optional element of the X.12 Standard beginning with version 4030. |
| | The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the File Alias tab of the RunMapOut command window: |
| Field | Description |
| Source (Files inside Ma | p) File name and location that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to appear. The user can then select the desired file. The Edit and Delete buttons are available once a source has been chosen. If the Edit button is chosen, a window appears with the field already populated. Clicking the Delete button will delete the highlighted file. The arrow button provides three options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing the choice of a file. If the FileName option is chosen, a list of standardized filenames displays. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These three options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Destination (Files durin Run Time) | g File name and location of the file that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a source file has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. |
| | The alias allows the user to change directories and file names. This allows the user to adapt the map between machines and different platforms without recompiling the map. These are the fields on the ODBC Alias tab of the RunMapOut command window: |
| Field | Description |
| Source (ODBC Connection Strings inside Map) | Connection string that is called from the map. Clicking the Add button will cause a window to open. Enter a string in the text box. If the Edit button is chosen, a window displays with the field already populated. Click the Delete button to delete the highlighted string. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Destination (ODBC | Destination string that was called from the map. An Edit button is available if a destination |
| Connection Strings | string has been added to the destination panel. When the Edit button is clicked, a window |
| during Run Time) | opens. The field is populated with a current string from the destination panel. |

These are the fields on the Parameters tab of the RunMapOut command window:

| Field | Description |
|--|---|
| Parameter Names | Select the name of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. The arrow button provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a string. If the Parameter option is chosen, a list of standardized parameter names displays. These two options define the entry placed in the destination panel. |
| Parameter Values Passed at Run Time | The value of the parameter that is to be passed to ECRTP. An Edit button is available if the destination panel has been populated with one or more strings. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The user can enter a new value for the parameter. The Delete button can be used to delete a selected parameter. |

These are the fields on the Memory I/O tab of the RunMapOut command window:

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Source (Files inside | File name and location that is called from the map. Use the Add button to select an option: |
| Map) | Constant, FileName, or Parameter. The Edit button offers the same options for changing a |
| | provides two options. If the Constant option is chosen, a window appears allowing entry of a name of the shared memory during run time. These two options define the entry placed in the |
| | destination panel. Each entry in the destination panel corresponds to an entry in the source |
| | panel. |
| Destination | The name of the shared memory at run time. An Edit button is available if the destination |
| (Names for Shared | panel has been populated with a string. When the Edit button is clicked, a window opens. The |
| Memory at Run | user can enter a new string value for the parameter. The Edit button is not available for |
| Time) | parameter names. |

The RunWait command

The RunWait command allows users to call executable programs from within the EC Gateway application, and wait until the execution is finished. You can set both command line switches and a starting directory. You can define the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC |
| | Gateway Process window. |
| Disable | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| command | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Executable | Name of the file to be executed, including full path information as a FileName variable. You can |
| Name | browse for the executable file to run by clicking the Constant option. The Browse - Select an |
| | Executable window opens. |
| Working | Default directory for executable program operation stored in the Parameter variable or the |
| Directory | Constant option. |
| Arguments | Command line switches to be passed to the executable program, if required. Select either |
| | Parameter or Constant. |
| Exit Code | Select a Count variable. |

The SaveMemory command

The SaveMemory command (SaveSharedMemory in Release 2.8.3) enables EC Gateway to save the contents of the shared memory to a file. This command is backward compatible with SaveSharedMemory.

With this command, you can append or overwrite the destination file:

- Specified in a Filename variable with the buffer contents of a Message variable, and to indicate that the buffer should be released.
- Specified as a string in the script file with the buffer contents in a Message variables to indicate that the buffer should be released.
- Specified in a Filename variable with the shared memory's buffer contents specified in a Parameter variable to indicate that the shared memory and the buffer are to be released.
- Specified in a Filename variable with the shared memory's buffer contents specified by a string in the script file, and to indicate that the shared memory and the buffer are to be released.
- Specified as a string in the script file with the shared memory's buffer contents specified by a string in the script file, and to indicate that the shared memory, and the buffer are to be released.

You can also generate a script file containing the old save shared memory command, and run the script file against the new wsproces to ensure backwards capability. The following parameters can be defined from this window.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Save to File | Specify the destination file to which the shared memory will be saved. Select from the options: FileName or Constant. Constant allows you to select a file name string. |
| Memory | Specify the name of the Shared Memory or Message variable to be saved. From Shared Memory, select from the options: Parameters or Constant |
| Overwrite/Append | Overwrite the contents of the destination file or Append to the contents of the destination file. |
| Release Memory | Select Yes or No to release memory from the buffer. |

The SaveProcessVariables command

The SaveProcessVariables command allows the user to save all the existing process variable values to a file. This includes all of the 20 process parameter values, 10 file values, and 10 counter values. You can define the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Save to File | Identify the file to receive the variables. There are three choices for this parameter: FileName, Parameters, and Constant option displays the Browse – Select a File window. |

The StartLocalProcessServer command

The StartLocalProcessServer command starts the socket server.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Port Numbers | Enter the port number. |

The StopProcessServer command

The StopProcessServer command allows the user to stop a process from being run on a host machine.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Host Address | The IP address of the host machine on which the process is being run. |
| Port Numbers | Enter the port number or numbers. |

The StringCaseConvert command

The StringCaseConvert command converts all of the characters in an input string into upper or lower case. You can define the following parameters from the StringCaseConvert window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC |
| | Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | The variable that receives the converted string. This can be a FileName variable or Parameter |
| | variable. |

| Field | Description |
|------------|---|
| Source | The variable that contains the string to be converted. This can be a FileName variable or a Parameter variable. |
| Conversion | The conversion to be performed—to uppercase or to lowercase. All of the characters in the input string are converted. |

The StringConcatenate command

EC Gateway allows users to concatenate strings while processing EDI transactions. The StringConcatenate command permits the concatenation of up to four strings at a time. You can define the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC |
| | Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | Unique name of the variable to contain the resultant concatenation. You can select a Parameter |
| | variable. |
| String 14 | The string variables or values to be concatenated. Select the Parameter option, or the Constant |
| | option, which displays the Constant Value window. |

The StringFind command

The StringFind command searches for a specified string within an input string. The command reports the position where the specified string is found. This search is case sensitive. You can define the following parameters in the StringFind window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command allows temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |

| Field | Description |
|------------|---|
| Position | Position of the nth occurrence of the string. This position is the location of the first character of the substring starting at zero. A value of -1 indicates that the desired occurrence of the string was not found. This variable is a Count variable. |
| String | The variable that contains the input string. This variable can be a FileName or Parameter. |
| Find | The string that is to be found within the input string. This variable is a constant value that you input, such as a FileName or a Parameter. |
| Occurrence | The number of the occurrence that is to be found. This value is placed in a Count variable or you can specify a Constant value for this. |

The StringLength command

The StringLength command returns the length of a specified string. This length is expressed in the number of characters and its value is output to a variable. You can define the parameters in the table below from StringLength window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Length | A Count variable containing the output number of characters in the input string. |
| String | A FileName or Parameter variable containing the input string to be measured. |

The StringReplace command

The StringReplace command finds and replaces a specified string within the input string. You can define the parameters in the table below from the process command window.

| Field | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows |
| command | for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | The FileName or Parameter variable that receives the modified string. |

| Field | Description |
|---------|--|
| Source | The FileName or Parameter variable that contains the string to be modified. |
| Replace | The FileName or Parameter variable that contains the section of the input string that is to be replaced. |
| With | The FileName or Parameter variable that contains the replacement string. |

The StringTrim command

The StringTrim command removes any leading or trailing blank characters. You can define the parameters in the table below from the process command window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination | The output is placed in the FileName or Parameter variable. |
| Source | The input string to be trimmed is received in this variable. This variable can be a FileName or Parameter. |

The Substring command

The Substring command allows the user to parse a string into a smaller string.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Destination String | The user can specify the Parameter of the substring. |
| Source String | The user can specify the location of the Source String as a FileName or Parameter. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Substring Start | There are three choices available upon clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: Count, Delimiter opens the Delimiter Selection window. If you select a delimiter, a second window displays prompting you for the start number for the delimiter. The third choice is Constant Clicking on this option will open the Constant Start Position window. Use this window to enter the start position of the substring. |
| Substring Length | The user determines the length of the substring desired. There are three choices available upon clicking on the arrow icon beside the field: Count, and Delimiter that opens the Delimiter Selection window. If you select a delimiter, a second window displays prompting you for the length of the delimiter. The third choice is Constant, which opens the Constant length window. |

The SystemCommand command

The SystemCommand command enables users to send commands directly to the shell process that is controlling EC Gateway. You can define the following parameters from this window.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Command Line | System command to be executed, including path information and appropriate command line switches. |

The TimeDelay command

The TimeDelay command inserts a delay into process execution. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| Seconds | Number of seconds to suspend process execution. |

The TraceOnOff command

The TraceOnOff command writes a tracked line to an ASCII file for each command in the script. The ASCII file name (tr <run id>.dat) includes the run number so that each file is unique. The TraceOnOff command also enables or disables verbose reporting of command execution to the EC Gateway log file. When On is selected all commands are written to the log file. You can define the following parameters from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to |
| | branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the |
| | EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This |
| | allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been |
| | disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| On/Off | Desired operational state of the verbose log tracing function. You can select ON or OFF |
| | from the menu displayed after clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. |

The WhileDo command

The Do command enables users to embed processes within other processes. Similar to the DoWhile command, the WhileDo command extends the capabilities of the Do command, enabling users to specify conditional running of processes. Control of the process is handed off to the nested process, and if the condition is met, it is invoked via the WhileDo command. Where the DoWhile command executes a process, then tests for the condition, the WhileDo command always tests for the condition prior to executing the process. You can define the parameters below from this window:

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Label | Specifies the unique label of this process command. This label allows other commands to branch to this command. The label that you type here appears in the Label column on the EC Gateway Process window. |
| Disable command | Disabling the command will allow temporary modification of the process statements. This allows for testing of the statements for error-free robustness. The command that has been disabled will not show in the script (.pfs) file. |
| While Left | Operand number 1 within execution condition. You can define it by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. There are four variable choices for this parameter. Clicking on the first choice, LastStatus will populate the field with this option. Clicking on the second choice, FileSize will populate the field with this option. Or you can click on Parameters or Count . |

| Field | Description |
|------------|--|
| Operator | A mathematical operation to be performed between the two conditional operators. You can select an operation to be performed by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. The choices include some or all of the following depending on your choice for the While Left parameter: |
| | • EQ (equals) |
| | • NE (not equal to) |
| | • LT (less than) |
| | • GT (greater than) |
| | • LE (less than or equal to) |
| | • GE (greater than or equal to) |
| Right | Value to be assigned to a variable. You can view and select from different variables by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. A set of options displays depending on your choice in the While Left field: Successful, Failed, Parameters, Constant, and Count. |
| Do Process | Unique name of the Process to be embedded. You can select a process from a list of processes by clicking on the arrow icon beside this field. The Select a Process window opens. Double-click a listed process. |

Scheduling

| Торіс | Page |
|---|------|
| Overview | 148 |
| How to port the Scheduler file from the PC to a UNIX server | 148 |
| Using wildcards with the Scheduler | 156 |
| Differences between the NT Scheduler and the UNIX Scheduler | 157 |

Overview

The Scheduler application allows you to run unattended jobs. It also allows automatic rescheduling, remote access and conditional triggers. You can use Scheduler to launch processes or applications such as communications modules, file uploads, and file downloads.

How to port the Scheduler file from the PC to a UNIX server

Before you port the scheduler file to a UNIX server, you created the .lpd file in EC Gateway for NT which contains the schedule. The .lpd file is the schedule itself, containing one or more events.

Note To make more changes to the .lpd file before you export it to a UNIX server, see "Modifying an existing schedule by using the Scheduler window" on page 150.

To port the .lpd file to a UNIX server:

- 1 Click the Comm Channel icon.
- 2 Select Tools | FTP.

The e-FTP window displays.

- 3 Select the site you want to connect to by scrolling through the communications channel text box.
- 4 Click Login. If you are connected to your Internet Service Provider (ISP), your connection begins automatically, assuming you have loaded your connection hardware and software. If you do not have access to your ISP, then you cannot use e-FTP to transfer files.
- 5 From the local system, select the .lpd file to be sent, or select a directory to sent all the files in that directory.
- 6 Select the directory on the remote system where the file (or directory of files) is to be placed.
- 7 To send the selected file, click Put, or to send the entire directory, click Mput.

8 At this point, you can either run the .lpd file with schedd or you can modify the .lpd file. To run the file, go to "Running the .lpd Scheduler file" on page 149. To modify the events in the .lpd file, go to "Modifying an existing schedule by using the Scheduler window" on page 150.

Running the .lpd Scheduler file

The UNIX Scheduler daemon is the engine that is used to run scheduled jobs. The scheduled jobs are listed in the .lpd file, which can be created on a PC and transferred to a UNIX machine. The user can use the Scheduler daemon to run scripts, executables, or launch events by time, interval, and condition triggers.

The executable name for the Scheduler is called schedd. It can execute the events in the LPD file. The execution command is:

schedd start/stop [-f [full_path] lpd_filename] [-p [full_path] pid_filename]

The default LPD file name is *schedd.lpd* and the default PID file name is *schedd.lpd.pid*. If you do not specify the –f and –p options, the Scheduler daemon uses the default file in the current directory.

You can specify a file name without a path name when the file exists in the current working directory. The UNIX Scheduler daemon checked the command line file name to determine whether it can be accessible or not. The UNIX Scheduler daemon will generate a PID file name when you do not specify one. You user can specify the LPD file when stopping a running Scheduler daemon.

Examples of starting and stopping schedules

Below are examples of how to start and stop schedules.

| Function | Command | Requirements |
|---------------------------|----------------|--|
| Start the default LPD fil | # schedd start | The default LPD file <i>schedd.lpd</i> must exist in the current directory. The default PID file <i>schedd.lpd.pid</i> will be created in the current directory by the Scheduler daemon. |
| Stop the default LPD fil | # schedd stop | |

| Function | Command | Requirements |
|--|--|--|
| Start the specified LPD file without a path | # schedd start -f demo.lpd or | The specified file <i>demo.lpd</i> must exist in the current directory. |
| | # schedd stop -p demo.lpd | The Scheduler daemon will create the PID file <i>demo.lpd.pid</i> in the current directory. |
| Stop the specified LPD file without a path | # schedd stop -f demo.lpd or # schedd stop -p demo.lpd | |
| To start the specified LPD and specified PID file without path | # schedd start -f demo.lpd -p demo.pid | |
| To stop the specified PID file without path | # schedd stop -p demo.pid | |
| To start the specified LPD file with full path | # schedd start -f /usr/home/demo.lpd | The PID file <i>demo.lpd.pid</i> will be created in the same directory as an LPD file by the Scheduler daemon. |
| To stop the specified LPD file with full path | # schedd stop -f /usr/home/demo.lpd | |
| To start the specified LPD file and the specified PID file with full path | # schedd start -f /usr/home/demo.lpd -p /usr/home/pids/demo.pid | |
| To stop the specified PID file with full path | # schedd stop -p /usr/home/pids/demo.pid | |

Modifying an existing schedule by using the Scheduler window

You can modify an existing schedule in EC Gateway for NT or EC Gateway for UNIX. To modify a schedule in EC Gateway for NT, see the EC Gateway for NT Reference Guide.

To modify a schedule on EC Gateway for UNIX:

1 Click the Scheduler icon.

The Scheduler window is displayed. From here you may create or edit schedules, add events to schedules, or delete events from schedules, manually launch events and set system options to automatically launch scheduled events.

Creating a new schedule

To create a new schedule, follow these steps:

- 1 Select File | New.
- 2 To add an event to this schedule, click the clock icon or select Event | Add.

The Event Properties window appears.

- 3 In the Action tab, type a description of the event in the Description field, for example "Production".
- 4 In the Action field, keep "Run Program" selected. (There are no other choices at this time.)
- 5 In the Command Line field, enter a command such as wsproces production.pfs.
- 6 In the Working Directory field, list the UNIX directory that contains the .pfs file.
- 7 Click the Schedule tab. The Schedule tab appears.
- 8 Specify how often you want your event to run. Click on the Options tab. The Options tab appears.
- 9 Use the table below to help you fill in the fields on the Options tab.

| Field name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Enable this event | Activates or deactivates the event. The event is active when this box is checked. |
| Execute | Runs this event even when it is past due. This option is enabled when this box is checked. This option is useful if you do not have Scheduler running continually. |
| Reschedule | Reschedules this event without launching it if it is past due. This option is enabled when this box is checked. |

10 When you are finished with the Options tab, skip the Keys and Duration tab because they are not available to EC Gateway for UNIX. Click on the Conditions tab. The Conditions tab appears.

Note If you selected Condition for your Schedule Frequency, then you must set the elements on this tab. If you selected One Time or one of the Schedule Options (daily, weekly, and so on), then you can specify whether to enable, disable, or directly launch the event from the Condition tab.

11 Use the table below to fill in the fields on the Condition tab.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Enable Condition | By default, there are no conditions and an event will run on schedule as was specified in the Schedule tab. Check this box to define special conditions under which this event is to run, and/or which action the event is to perform. |
| Condition | There are several conditions that you can select by using the drop down list. This is the actual condition that will trigger the defined action. The conditions available are File Access, File Change, File Change and Not Locked, File Does Not Exist, File Exists, and File Exists and Not Locked. |
| File | Depending on the condition you choose, you will have to enter additional information. If you select File Change, you have to enter the path and name of the file. The text box under the Condition list is where you enter this other information. |
| Frequency | Defines how often to apply this condition to this event. If you select Once, then Scheduler will only apply this condition to the next time it runs. The condition will not be applied to determine whether or not this event should run. If the Every Time button is selected, then the condition will apply to each time this event is launched. |
| Action | Specify what to do for this condition. You can request that Scheduler disable or enable the event, or actually launch it. If the event was configured with a Condition for Schedule Frequency, then Enable Event and Launch Event both trigger the event immediately. |
| Task Button | Brings up the system task list to allow you to select a running application or window for the Name edit box. |
| Reset Button | Allows you to quickly reset the condition as it was previously defined. |

12 You are finished.

Displaying event information

To display information about an event:

1 Select Event | Information.

The Information window is displayed, describing specific information about your event. If you specified a condition, said condition will be tested and results of that test are also displayed. The following table describes the fields on this window.

| Field name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| Description | Description displayed in the main window. |
| Working Directory | Directory defined in the action tab page. |
| Command Line | Defined in the action tab page. |
| Last Scheduled | Last known scheduled time before the application rescheduled this event. |
| Next Scheduled | Date and time for this event to be run. |

| Field name | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Last Executed | Actual date and time the application ran this event automatically. This date and time may not be identical to the last scheduled information because of any number of reasons |
| Frequency | How often this event is scheduled to run. |
| Condition | Condition that Scheduler is testing. |
| Condition Status | Current logical status of the condition that Scheduler is testing. |

The following table lists the menu items on the Event menu.

| Menu item | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| Add | Adds a new event to the current schedule |
| Edit | Edits the currently selected event and displays the Edit Event window |
| Сору | Copies the selected event and displays the Edit Event window |
| Delete | Deletes the selected eventNote: Use caution when using the Delete Directory command. There is no confirmation message |
| Enable/Disable Event | Enables or disables an event |
| Information | Displays detailed information about the currently selected event |
| Set Event Defaults | Allows you to define a default event, which defines the values that each event will start with |
| Launch | Runs the currently selected eventNote: Use the Launch option when testing an event or to have a process run immediately. When using the Launch command the event's next schedule date is not updated. Also, none of the event properties (e.g., logging to file, disable after execution, prompt before executions, etc.) are enabled when using this option. |
| Auto Launch | Immediately launches the currently selected event as though it had been launched automatically by the Scheduler. This means the event will update its schedule, log to file, and so on, as specified in its event options. |
| Reschedule | Used to quickly re-schedule the event for the next schedule time without having to edit the event |
| Stop Sending Keys | Terminates the sending of keystrokes by the Scheduler module |

Adding events to a schedule

You can add events to a schedule four different ways:

- Select Event | Add.
- Click the Add Event button on the control bar.
- Use the Accelerator key <INS>.

• Use drag and drop functionality.

Note The Scheduler application supports drag and drop for adding events to the currently loaded Scheduler file. When you drag a valid program file and drop it on the main window, the application adds this program as a new event.

Using one of these methods displays the Event Properties window, which allows you to describe a new event. After you have defined the event's properties and clicked OK, the event is added to the main window. If you use the Cancel button from the dialog box, this event is not added to the main window. Enter any other information in the appropriate tabs as described in the previous sections, including duration, frequency or special conditions.

How to schedule a program to run at a specified time

To schedule a program to run at a certain time:

- 1 Click Add to add an event.
- 2 Type in a description (for example, "Launch My Program") for your event.
- 3 Type the name of the executable file or click to browse through your directories. (For example, Notepad.exe will launch Notepad.)
- 4 Select the Schedule tab.
- 5 Type the date and time you want to run the program.
- 6 Click OK to enter the event in the schedule.
- 7 Click to enable this event. The Frequency description changes from Never to One Time. You may change the frequency by clicking on the Schedule tab again and choosing another frequency.
- 8 After you are finished adding events, click on Save.

You can build one schedule with multiple events. For example, you can build a schedule and save it as sched_a.lpd, then you can build another schedule, and save it as sched_b.lpd. You can have many different schedules.

Changing the layout of the Scheduler window

The Options menu allows you to change the way Scheduler displays event information. The following table describes the options you can select to make changes to how the Scheduler displays event information.

| Field name | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Sort by Description | Displays events alphabetically by name. |
| Sort by Schedule | Displays events by scheduled dates and times. |
| Sort by Frequency | Displays events alphabetically by frequency. |
| Font | Displays the Windows Font dialog box to change display. |
| Status Bar | Toggles the display of the status bar at the bottom of the Scheduler window. |
| Control Bar | Toggles the display of the control bar (icons). |
| Label Bar | Toggles the display of the Column titles in the display window. |
| Save Settings on Exit | Saves option settings when exiting Scheduler. |
| Save Settings Now | Saves option settings now. |
| Cancel Startup Delay | Enables scheduling immediately and allows scheduled and past due events to execute |
| | normally. |
| System Options | Allows you to define options that affect the Scheduler's main windows and operation. |
| | This option displays the System Properties window. |

Customizing the system properties of the Scheduler

The System Properties window allows you to define options that effect Scheduler's main window and operation. You can open this window by selecting System Options in the Scheduler's Option menu. It also allows you to select editors to be used for viewing and editing batch files and log files.

| Field name | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Display | Toggles the Frequency column and the Next Scheduled column from off to on and vice versa. If the box is checked, the column will appear in the main window with those details for each event. If not checked, the column is not shown in the main window. |
| Schedule | The only option available is Schedule Resolution.Schedule Resolution is where you define in seconds how often Scheduler looks at the schedule for events ready to launch. For example, if you set this number to 10, every 10 seconds Scheduler will look at the current schedule for events that need to run, and then sits idle until the next 10 seconds have passed. This option allows you to maximize Window's processing time based on what best fits with your computing needs. Scheduler does not poll events constantly, as that would use all of the workstation's CPU time. |
| File Editor and File Viewer | Define the editors that you want to use for viewing log files and for editing batch files. By default, Notepad is used for the editor. You can select any editor you have available. Click on the folder icon to bring up path and file selection box to select the editor you wish to use. |
| Errors | This option is not available. |

| Field name | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Load LPD Format | The user can select either binary or ASCII formats to use when loading the .lpd file. The .lpd file can be saved only in ASCII format. For example, if a user loads a binary format .lpd file, once the file is saved, it will be in ASCII format. There are two options available. The first option is Binary LPD, which will load the binary formatted .lpd file. The second option is ASCII LPD, which will load the ASCII formatted .lpd file. The ASCII LPD choice is the default option. |
| Machine | There are two options available to the user. The first option is PC; checking this option will run the Scheduler as the original application found in the EC Gateway (NT version) software package. The second option, UNIX, will allow the user to create events for use on the UNIX system. The created events will not be executed on the PC. |

Using wildcards with the Scheduler

The UNIX Scheduler has a wild card file name feature in the "File Exists" and "File Does Not Exist" commands. This wildcard allows you to specify a wildcard file name (for example, *, *.*, and so on) in these two conditional commands. With this feature, you need not know the file name beforehand. The conditions for the UNIX EC Gateway Scheduler are as follows:

FILE EXISTS

With the UNIX version of EC Gateway Scheduler, the condition FILE EXISTS can be used with a specific file name or a single asterisk, for example:

/ecedigs/pf_postoffice/mailbox/in*

OR

/ecedigs/pf_postoffice/mailbox/in*.*

The difference between "*" and "*.*" on UNIX is that "*" represents any file in a directory and "*.*" only represents those files with a file extension.

FILE EXISTS AND NOT LOCKED

The condition FILE EXISTS AND NOT LOCKED cannot be used with any wildcards. It has to be used with a specific file name.

If you have a situation where you would like to use the NOT LOCKED condition, but do not know what the name of the file will be, or the file is not being locked (if running pfs/Async or FTP in host mode in the Windows environment the incoming files will not be locked and will exist the minute the file transfer begins) then you will have to use the condition FILE EXISTS with a specific file name or a wildcard. The EC Gateway process will have to contain logic to verify that the file has been completely transferred.

To create the logic to verify that the file has been transferred, follow these steps:

- 1 Use the FILE SIZE command to grab the size of a file and assign it to a COUNT variable, such as COUNT-1.
- 2 Use the TIME DELAY command to pause the process for a period of time such as 10 seconds.
- 3 Get the size of the file again and assign it to a different COUNT variable, such as COUNT-2.

Use the IFTHENELSE statement to compare COUNT-1 and COUNT-2. If COUNT-1 does not equal COUNT-2 then the file is still in the process of being transferred. Have this process stay in a loop grabbing the file size until COUNT-1 does equal COUNT-2 at which point the file has been completely transferred and the process can continue on processing the file.

Differences between the NT Scheduler and the UNIX Scheduler

| Window and tab name | Action that is available |
|--|--|
| Event Properties window - Action tab | The only action available to the user is Run Program. |
| Event Properties window – Schedule tab | The Frequency choices Weekdays, Work Days, Weekends, Days of Week, Day of Month, Work Day of Month, and Last Day of Month are no longer available. |

The events that can be executed on the UNIX system are limited as follows:

| Window and tab name | Action that is available |
|---|---|
| Event Properties window – Options tab | The following commands are not available on the UNIX system: |
| | • Log to file |
| | Suspend schedule until after execution |
| | • Audible alarm |
| | • Prompt |
| | • Delete |
| | • Disable |
| Event Properties window – Keys and Duration | Neither of the tabs is available to the user and is therefore dimmed. |
| tabs | |
| Event Properties window - Condition tab | The following commands are not available to the user: |
| | Application Not Running |
| | Application Running |
| | • DDE Change |
| | Window Active |
| | Window Inactive |

Administrative Processing

| Торіс | Page |
|--------------------------|------|
| Overview | 160 |
| Displaying the log | 160 |
| Creating reports | 161 |
| Archiving files | 166 |
| Restoring archived files | 167 |

Overview

EC Gateway supports several administrative functions, including viewing the log file, using the reporting module, and applying the archive/restore functionality.

Displaying the log

To access the EC Gateway log, click the Log icon from the EC Gateway Selection menu. This displays the Log Display Settings for the selected row in the Log Display.

With this window you can specify the length of the log by a date range. You can also set the defaults for whether this window appears in the future and if you want the setting you entered to be the default for future logs. By specifying a date boundary, you decrease the loading time of the log for future viewings.

After you click on OK, this displays the EDI Log window as defined in the system configuration.

The Log window displays the events in descending order with the most recent event listed at the top of the list.

Note Scroll horizontally for additional columns of data.

To search for specific items within the log file, you can click the Search icon.

Searching for logs

EC Gateway allows you to perform a search for logs that contain specific information.

To search through logs for specific information:

- 1 While in the Log mode, select Find from the Edit menu at the top of the EC Gateway desktop. The Find Records... window is displayed.
- 2 Specify the criteria that describe the type of log records you want to search for using the Define More Criteria panel. When you are finished, click Add to List to add your new criteria to your search list.

- 3 You can narrow your search by defining additional specific fields, conditions, and values that are included in the records you want to search for. Do this by repeating step 2 to create each row of criteria. Click Remove to optionally delete a highlighted row of criteria from your search list.
- 4 When you are ready to perform the search, click Find Now. You may then optionally add other criteria as above, using the Define More Criteria panel.
- 5 To define a new search, click New Search.

Creating reports

EC Gateway supports four main types of reports:

- Activity reports provide information about the daily activity of EDI through EC Gateway
- Exception reports provide information about both operational and EDI errors
- Management reports provide information about managing your EDI program, activity with trading partners, and variances
- User-defined reports run ODBC reports that are already defined by the user.

To access the reporting module, click the Report icon within the EC Gateway selection window. The reports are then presented on the right side of the desktop in a Windows Explorer folder/file format. Once you identify the report you want to create, select it by double-clicking on its name. Enter the selection criteria The report is then created; you can direct it to Lany Windows printer. You can also export reports to an e-mail address, save them to disk, or send them to the printer—all in several different file formats.

Exporting reports to other applications

The Report icon is located under the main menu of the EC Gateway desktop. This icon allows you to export a chosen report to a destination selected by you. The Destination choices include Disk file, Exchange Folder, Lotus Notes Database, and Microsoft Mail (MAPI). The file can be exported in a large variety of formats. A complete list of formats supported by the Crystal Reports RunTime is as follows:

- Character-separated values
- Comma-separated values (CSV)
- Crystal Reports (RPT)
- Data Interchange Format (DIF)
- Excel 2.1 (XLS)
- Excel 3.0 (XLS)
- Excel 4.0 (XLS)
- Excel 5.0 (XLS) Tabular
- HTML 3.0 (Draft Standard)
- HTML 3.2 (Extended)
- HTML 3.2 (Standard)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (WK1)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (WK2)
- Lotus 1-2-3 (WK3)
- ODBC dBASE Files
- ODBC dmrdef
- ODBC ecedigs
- ODBC Excel Files
- ODBC FoxPro Files
- Paginated Text
- Record Style (columns of values)
- Report Definition
- Rich Text Format

- Tab-separated text
- Tab-separated values
- Text
- Word for Windows Document

Activity reports

Activity reports provide statistics across all portions of the EC Gateway covering the EDI activity on a daily basis.

The reports provided are:

- 1 By Transaction provides an overview of EC Gateway activity broken down by:
 - Test/Production Count
 - Monthly Summary by Trading Partner
 - Summary By Trading Partner
 - Summary By Trading Partner in Table Format
- 2 By Trading Partner generated on-demand and includes a line for each log record.
 - Daily Summary by Transactions
 - Monthly Transactions and Bytes
 - Annual Transactions
 - Summary by Transaction
 - Transaction Log

Exception reports

Exception reports are set up to be automatically generated daily. All exception reports can be initiated on demand and the default is to provide the data for the prior 24 hours.

The following are the exception reports provided:

- Transaction Not Acknowledged shows for interchanges/functional groups sent.
- Error Log shows EDI standards compliance, table, and mapping errors.

Management reports

Management reports provide statistics to the business covering the EDI activity between the business applications and the trading partners. The reports break down into Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and Year to Date (YTD).

The reports provided are:

- System Information
- Comm Channel Information
- MailBox Listing
- Trade Partner Detail
- Process Listing

User-defined reports

EC Gateway supports running user-defined reports. These reports are useful for special purposes that are defined by the user. These reports must be ODBC reports.

To display your own report, follow these steps:

- 1 Click the Report icon. The list of available reports displays.
- 2 Click the New icon on the menu bar. The Report window displays with its General tab active.
- 3 Enter the information in the entry boxes.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Report File | Enter the full path of the report file. Alternatively, you can use the Browse button to locate the report. |
| Title | Enter a title for this report. |
| Number of Tables | Select the number of tables included in your report. It should be the same as the number of tables already used in your report. |

| Field | Description |
|------------|---|
| Number of | (Optional) Select the number of parameters used in your |
| Parameters | report. |

- 4 Click the Tables tab. The Tables tab displays.
- 5 Click the Add button.
- 6 The User Report Table window displays.
- 7 Enter the information in the entry boxes and then click OK. Repeat this step for each table that exists in your report. The tables must be defined in the same order as they are used in your report.

Note You cannot add more tables than the number you chose on the General tab of the Report window.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Data Source Name | Enter the data source name (DSN) for the table that will provide the information for your report. Alternatively, you can use Browse to locate your DSN. |
| User ID | Enter the user ID to access the database. |
| Password | Enter the password (if required) to access the database. |
| Table Name | Enter the name of the table in the database that will be accessed for the information. |

- 8 When you have finished step 7, the Tables tab display of the Report window is filled with the information that you entered using the User Report Table window.
- 9 If you want a table without user-controlled parameters, click the OK button at the bottom of the Report window to end your report definition. Otherwise, go to the next step.
- 10 Click the Parameters tab. The Report Parameters tab window displays.
- 11 Click the Add button.
- 12 A window displays prompting for a parameter name.
- 13 Enter a parameter name and click OK. This parameter must already exist. Each reader of your report will be able to insert specific values into this parameter to set the scope of the report.

14 Repeat steps 11 through 13 for each parameter that you want to add to your report. The parameter names must be defined in the same order used in the report.

Note You cannot add more parameters than the number of parameters that you chose on the General tab of the Report window.

- 15 When you finish adding parameters, click OK at the bottom of the Report window.
- 16 Your report is added to the list of reports displayed by EC Gateway.

You can access your report at any time by double-clicking its listing. When you do this, a window displays asking for the value or values for the parameters you established for your report.

To display your report:

1 Double-click the title of a report on the listing of reports.

A Parameters window displays.

2 Enter a value for each parameter. Click OK.

The selected report displays with its scope set by the specific parameter values entered.

In this example, a user-defined report prompts for the values of a starting date and an ending date. You enter the desired values in the format YYYY/MM/DD and click the OK button. The report displays covering the range entered for the parameters. The parameters used are not restricted to starting and ending dates.

Note If no parameters are defined here, but your report uses parameters, the report itself will pop up windows to ask the values for the parameters.

Archiving files

EC Gateway supports the archiving of any and all files that are used within the system. To access the archive function, click the Archive icon within the EC Gateway selection window. This displays the Archive window, which contains the fields described in the table below.

| Fields | Description |
|-----------------------|---|
| Source Directory | The directory of the file to be archived. The Browse button displays the Select a |
| | Directory window. |
| Source File Name | Name of the file to be archived. The Browse button displays the Select a File window. |
| Destination Directory | Name of the directory where the archive file should be stored. The Browse button |
| | displays the Select a Directory window. |
| Destination File Name | Name of the file for the resultant archive file, without its path. |
| Run Locally | Local archiving. |
| Delete Source File | When checked, the source file being archived is deleted after the successful conclusion |
| | of the archive operation. |

What is archiving?

Archiving is the storing of records or files for purposes of security, back up, and auditing. Archiving is the grouping of related data into a collection. This archive is given a unique collective identity that can be used to retrieve the data at a later time without knowledge of the original locations of the data being retrieved.

Archived files can be recalled using the EC Gateway Restore icon.

Restoring archived files

EC Gateway supports archiving of any and all files used within the system. After files are archived, clicking the Restore icon within the EC Gateway selection window displays a menu so that you can restore or extract files.

| Fields | Description |
|---------|---|
| Extract | If you want to extract a file, click Extract. |
| Restore | To restore a file that has been previously archived, click Restore. |

If you click the Restore option, the Restore window displays. The restore function restores the entire file exactly as it was before it was archived. Each archive, which has been processed within the EC Gateway application, will be listed in the Restore window, with file name, archive date and time (24-hour clock), and the archive directory. The columns can be sorted by clicking their headings. Click OK to restore the selected file or Delete Record to delete the selected archive. If you check the Delete Source File check box and then click OK, the archived file and the archived record will be deleted after it is restored. If you do not check the Delete Source File check box, the archived file will continue to exist after you have restored the file.

If you select Extract, the Archive Extraction - Log window displays. This window allows you to find processed EDI files by means of information in the log database. You can extract specific sections from the located file.

Enter the DSN, User Name, and Password for the Log ODBC connection in the upper left hand corner of the window. Enter the search criteria in the fields in the lower left of the window. Include the start date, end date, transaction name, trading partner name, and the direction type. Use of the search criteria is optional. Select the Get Log button.

The transaction header records that satisfy the search criteria are displayed in the right side of the window. Highlight a record and select the Get Archive button. The Archive Extraction – Extract window displays.

The Log Record section at the top of the window identifies the record that you selected. The middle part of the screen displays the archived files that were obtained in your previous search. This list of files is limited to the first 200 files archived within 24 hours of the transaction processing.

The Extract section at the bottom of the window allows you to define the extraction. The Extract Interchange check box extracts the whole interchange section in the processed EDI file that the selected transaction belongs to. This includes data for the interchange and group. The Extract Transaction check box extracts the selected transaction section in the EDI file along with the related data for the interchange and group. The Directory field specifies the directory used to store the extracted item. Its default is the subdirectory retrieve of the working directory. The File Name field is the name of the new file containing the extracted information. Its default is the archived file name plus the interchange number or transaction number. Specify the Directory and File Name that you want and select the Extract button.

1 Click the View EDI File button to display the extracted EDI file contents.
If the archived file is on the remote machine, define in the system the destination address and port number for the archive and the wsocksvr running on the remote machine. When you click Extract, the archived file is copied to a temporary file in the Temp subdirectory of the working directory on the local machine. After extraction this temporary file is deleted.

APPENDIX A

Functional Acknowledgements

| Торіс | Page |
|--|------|
| Overview | 172 |
| How do functional acknowledgements work? | 173 |

The 997 Functional Acknowledgement EDI transaction set is often underappreciated. Because so many 997s pass back and forth between two EDI trading partners, it is easy to take them for granted. But to casually dismiss the importance of these documents is asking for trouble – for the 997 carries information that is crucial to your EDI efforts.

A transaction set (997) transmitted by the receiver of an EDI transmission to the sender, indicates receipt and syntactical acceptability of data transmitted according to the ASC X12 standards. The functional acknowledgement allows the receiving party to report back to the sending party problems encountered by the syntax analyzer as the data are interpreted. It is not intended to serve as an acknowledgement of data content. The sender keeps track of the sent transactions, and upon receipt of the functional acknowledgement, flags the sent messages as received.

Just receiving a 997 is not enough. You must also open it. That is because a 997 can be the bearer of good news or bad news.

The vast majority of 997s you receive will read "Group Accepted". This means your document successfully reached your trading partner with no difficulties or errors. A 997 that reads "Group Accepted, But Errors were Noted" indicates that your trading partner has accepted your document even though minor errors were found. A 997 that reads "Group Rejected" means that your trading partner will not be able to successfully process your document. If no 997 is returned, then you can assume that your document was not received by your trading partner.

It is important to remember that 997s are two-way—each time you receive a one-to-one EDI transaction from a trading partner, EC Gateway can be configured to create a 997 on your behalf.

Note EC Gateway does not keep track of or report on sent transactions. Tracking and reporting for information sent and received is up to you.

How do functional acknowledgements work?

Functional acknowledgement (997) transactions are generated based upon the receipt of incoming transactions. This is based on the translog.in file map that is generated by an inbound run.

The following are the types of 997 maps:

- 1 If a trading partner is present:
 - short 997 group only
 - full 997
- 2 If no trading partner is present (envelope information is generated from the log itself):
 - full 997

How do functional acknowledgements work with EC Gateway?

In order for functional acknowledgements to work with the EC Gateway:

- 1 The trading partner must indicate what kind of 997 they want (short, full, or none).
- 2 The trading partner must specify whether they expect to receive functional acknowledgements.
- 3 The translog records are posted to a database not a sequential file. This information will specify whether 997 transactions are expected.

TP Databases and File Information

The trading partner database consists of three tables that contain information about the company, its trading partners, and the trade agreements that have been set up between them. In the non-ODBC version, the company information is stored in an ASCII flat file, and the trading partner and trade agreement information are stored in Access tables and dBase III tables. (For map development, the program uses the data in Access tables, but at run time the program uses the data in dBase III tables.) In the ODBC version, the three tables can be stored in any ODBC-compliant database. The user must assign a data source name (DSN) that points to the trading partner database and use the appropriate ODBC driver.

| File | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| wixset.dat | Contains company information for non-ODBC databases |
| wixset | Contains company information for ODBC databases |
| customer.dbf/.mdb | Contains trading partner information for non-ODBC databases |
| tp | Contains trading partner information for ODBC databases |
| tradstat.dbf/.mdb | Contains trade agreement information for non-ODBC databases |
| tradstat | Contains trade agreement information for ODBC databases |

See the *ECMap Reference Guide* for additional information on the use of these fields.

Company identification (wixset.dat)

The wixset.dat file is a fixed-length sequential file that contains one record. It is created from the internal wixset table (which the program creates from the entries on the Company ID screen) when the map is run. The default is for the wixset.dat file to be located in the trading partner directory, but for outbound processing you can override this directory location at runtime using the -dw <directory> switch.

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| wix_company_name | Character | 35 | Internal name for the company. |
| <filler></filler> | Character | 12 | Not used |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|---------------|-----------|-------|---|
| wix_gsid | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the functional group level – as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps. This field is used only if the SND_GSID field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| wix_idqual | Character | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the company at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps. This field is used only if the SND_IDQUAL field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| wix_idcode | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps. This field is used only if the SND_IDCODE field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| wix_auth_qual | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to authenticate the company at the interchange level. |
| wix_auth_code | Character | 10 | Code used to authenticate the company at the interchange level. |
| wix_secu_qual | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to grant the company security clearance at the interchange level. |
| wix_secu_code | Character | 10 | Code used to grant the company security clearance as the receiver at the interchange level. |

Company identification (wixset)

The wixset table is created from the entries on the Company ID screen and can contain multiple company profiles. This table is in an ODBC database.

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| RECORD_NO | SQL_SMALLINT | 4 | Unique identifier used to create multiple profiles for the company. |
| GSID | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the group level - as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps - used only if the SND_GSID field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| NAME | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Internal name for the company. |

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| IDQUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the company at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps. This field is used only if the SND_IDQUAL field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| IDCODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and the receiver on inbound maps. This field is used only if the SND_IDCODE field in the trading partner table or file is blank. |
| AUTH_QUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to authenticate the company at the interchange level. |
| AUTH_CODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 10 | Code used to authenticate the company at the interchange level. |
| SECU_QUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to grant the company security clearance at the interchange level. |
| SECU_CODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 10 | Code used to grant the company security clearance as the receiver at the interchange level |

Customer.dbf file

This table describes the information included in the customer.dbf file.

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| CUST NO | Character | 35 | Internal identifier for the trading partner. |
| <filler></filler> | Numeric | 1 | Not used |
| NAME | Character | 35 | Internal name for the trading partner. |
| IDQUAL | Character | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as receiver on outbound maps and sender on inbound maps. |
| IDCODE | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the receiver on outbound maps and the sender on inbound maps. |
| AUTH_QUAL | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to authenticate the trading partner at the interchange level. |
| AUTH_CODE | Character | 10 | Code used to authenticate the trading partner at the interchange level. |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes | |
|------------|-----------|-------|---|--|
| SECU_QUAL | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to grant security clearance to the trading partner at the interchange level. | |
| SECU_CODE | Character | 10 | Code used to grant security clearance to the trading partner at the interchange level. | |
| GSID | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the functional group level – as the receiver on outbound maps and as the sender on inbound maps. | |
| SHIPQUAL | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies Ship To identification code of the trading partner. | |
| SHIPIDEN | Character | 15 | Ship To identification code of the trading partner. | |
| BILLQUAL | Character | 2 | Qualifier that specifies Bill To identification code of the trading partner. | |
| BILLIDEN | Character | 15 | Bill To identification code of the trading partner. | |
| ADDR1 | Character | 35 | Street address at which the trading partner is located. | |
| ADDR2 | Character | 35 | Additional street address at which the trading partner is located. | |
| CITY | Character | 19 | City in which the trading partner is located. | |
| STATE | Character | 15 | State in which the trading partner is located. | |
| COUNTRY | Character | 25 | Country in which the trading partner is located. | |
| ZIP | Character | 9 | Zip code at which the trading partner is located. | |
| CONTACT1 | Character | 35 | Name of the trading partner contact. | |
| TELEPHONE1 | Character | 22 | Telephone number of the trading partner contact. | |
| CONTACT2 | Character | 35 | Name of an additional trading partner contact. | |
| TELEPHONE2 | Character | 22 | Telephone number of an additional trading partner contact. | |
| ISA_IN_NO | Character | 9 | Interchange-level control reference number for inbound processing | |
| ISA_OUT_NO | Character | 9 | Interchange-level control reference number for outbound processing. | |
| SND_GSID | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the functional group level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps | |
| SND_IDQUAL | Character | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps. | |
| SND_IDCODE | Character | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps. | |
| SUB_DELIMT | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 sub-element delimiter. | |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes | |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|--|--|
| ELE_DELIMT | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 element delimiter. | |
| SEG_DELIMT | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 segment delimiter. | |
| RELEASE_CH | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 release character. | |
| X12 REPEAT | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 repeat character. | |
| <filler></filler> | Character | 1 | Not used. (former delete flag for DOS maps) | |
| EDIF_SUBDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT sub-element delimiter. | |
| EDIF_ELEDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT element delimiter. | |
| EDIF_SEGDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT segment delimiter. | |
| EDIF_RELCH | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT release character. | |
| EDIF_REPEA | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT repeat character. | |
| HL7_SEGDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 segment delimiter. | |
| HL7_ELEDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 element delimiter. | |
| HL7_SUBDL | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 sub-element delimiter. | |
| HL7_SUBSUB | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 component delimiter. | |
| HL7_RELCH | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 release character. | |
| HL7_REPEAT | Character | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 repeat character. | |
| EXPORT_FLG | Character | 1 | Special character used to designate that flagged trading partner records be moved from one database to another. | |
| MBOX_NAME | Character | 35 | Internal name of the trading partner mailbox (used only as a label on screens or reports). | |
| MAILBOX | Character | 100 | Full-path name of the trading partner mailbox folder, or directory. | |
| CURR_FMT | Character | 1 | Character used to indicate whether a period or comma is used as the decimal character.Decimal (D) or Comma (C) format | |
| POS_LTR | Character | 1 | Reserved for future use with packed decimal. | |
| TPKEY | Numeric | 10 | Unique auto-increment field | |

tp file

This table describes the information included in the tp table. This table is in an ODBC database.

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|---|
| CUST NO | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Internal identifier for the trading partner. |
| <filler></filler> | | 1 | Not used |
| NAME | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Internal name for the trading partner. |
| IDQUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as receiver on outbound maps and sender on inbound maps. |
| IDCODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the receiver on outbound maps and the sender on inbound maps. |
| AUTH_QUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to authenticate the trading partner at the interchange level. |
| AUTH_CODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 10 | Code used to authenticate the trading partner at the interchange level. |
| SECU_QUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to grant security clearance to the trading partner at the interchange level. |
| SECU_CODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 10 | Code used to grant security clearance to the trading partner at the interchange level. |
| GSID | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the functional group level – as the receiver on outbound maps and as the sender on inbound maps. |
| SHIPQUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies Ship To identification code of the trading partner. |
| SHIPIDEN | SQL_VARCHAR | 15 | Ship To identification code of the trading partner. |
| BILLQUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 2 | Qualifier that specifies Bill To identification code of the trading partner. |
| BILLIDEN | SQL_VARCHAR | 15 | Bill To identification code of the trading partner. |
| ADDR1 | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Street address at which the trading partner is located. |
| ADDR2 | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Additional street address at which the trading partner is located. |
| CITY | SQL_VARCHAR | 19 | City in which the trading partner is located. |
| STATE | SQL_VARCHAR | 15 | State in which the trading partner is located. |

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| COUNTRY | SQL_VARCHAR | 25 | Country in which the trading partner is located. |
| ZIP | SQL_VARCHAR | 9 | Zip code at which the trading partner is located. |
| CONTACT1 | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Name of the trading partner contact. |
| TELEPHONE1 | SQL_VARCHAR | 22 | Telephone number of the trading partner contact. |
| CONTACT2 | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Name of an additional trading partner contact. |
| TELEPHONE2 | SQL_VARCHAR | 22 | Telephone number of an additional trading partner contact. |
| ISA_IN_NO | SQL_VARCHAR | 9 | Interchange-level control reference number for inbound processing |
| ISA_OUT_NO | SQL_VARCHAR | 9 | Interchange-level control reference number for outbound processing. |
| SND_GSID | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the company at the functional group level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps |
| SND_IDQUAL | SQL_VARCHAR | 4 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps. |
| SND_IDCODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Code used to identify the trading partner at the interchange level – as the sender on outbound maps and as the receiver on inbound maps. |
| SUB_DELIMT | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 sub-element delimiter. |
| ELE_DELIMT | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 element delimiter. |
| SEG_DELIMT | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 segment delimiter. |
| RELEASE_CH | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 release character. |
| X12_REPEAT | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default X.12 repeat character. |
| <filler></filler> | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | Not used. (former delete flag for DOS maps) |
| EDIF_SUBDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT sub-element delimiter. |
| EDIF_ELEDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT element delimiter. |

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| EDIF_SEGDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT segment delimiter. |
| EDIF_RELCH | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT release character. |
| EDIF_REPEA | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default EDIFACT repeat character. |
| HL7_SEGDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 segment delimiter. |
| HL7_ELEDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 element delimiter. |
| HL7_SUBDL | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 sub-element delimiter. |
| HL7_SUBSUB | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 component delimiter. |
| HL7_RELCH | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 release character. |
| HL7_REPEAT | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Special character used by the trading partner to override the default HL7 repeat character. |
| EXPORT_FLG | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | Special character used to designate that flagged trading partner records be moved from one database to another. |
| MBOX_NAME | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Internal name of the trading partner mailbox (used only as a label on screens or reports). |
| MAILBOX | SQL_VARCHAR | 100 | Full-path name of the trading partner mailbox folder, or directory. |
| CURR_FMT | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | Character used to indicate whether a period or comma is used as the decimal character.C Comma decimal characterD Period decimal character |
| POS_LTR | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | Reserved for future use with packed decimal. |
| TPKEY | Numeric | 10 | Unique auto-increment field |

tradstat.dbf file

This table describes the fields in the tradstat.dbf file.

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|------------|-----------|-------|--|
| CUSTNO | Character | 35 | Internal identification number for the trading partner |
| MAP_TRAN | Character | 6 | EDI transaction (message) identifier. |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| ST03 | Character | 35 | Value to be used as the third element in the transaction on outbound X.12 processing. |
| DIR | Character | 3 | Direction or purpose of maps:IN or OUT Direction of transaction mapPRT Print mapCMP Compliance map |
| STAT | Character | 1 | Transaction mode: Test (T) or Production (P) |
| VERS | Character | 12 | Version of the EDI Standard used in the map. |
| TBCODE | Character | 60 | Code used to authenticate the company at the interchange level. |
| MBOX NAME | Character | 35 | Qualifier that specifies the type of code used to grant the company security clearance at the interchange level. |
| DEST | Character | 100 | Code used to grant the company security clearance as the receiver at the interchange level. |
| FILE | Character | 30 | File name of the trading partner mailbox that is used. |
| GS_NO | Character | 9 | Unique functional group control number used with TPKEY in outbound maps to quickly retrieve trade agreement records once they have been found. |
| ISA_TYPE | Character | 5 | EDI standard used by this trading partner in this transaction/message. |
| <filler></filler> | Character | 1 | No longer used (former delete flag used for DOS maps). |
| RCV_GSID | Character | 35 | Override code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the group level. |
| RCV_IDQUAL | Character | 4 | Override qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the interchange level. |
| RCV_IDCODE | Character | 35 | Override code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the interchange level. |
| ACK_RQSTD | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a TA1 interchange-level acknowledgement is expected on outbound X.12 maps. |
| ACK_RQSTD2 | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a group-level functional acknowledgement is expected, only on outbound X.12 maps. |
| EDI_OUT | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies if inbound EDI data is to be passed through to a mailbox, only on inbound maps. |
| DAYS | Character | 2 | "Days" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| HOURS | Character | 2 | "Hours" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| MINUTES | Character | 2 | "Minutes" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|------------|-----------|-------|--|
| SECONDS | Character | 2 | "Seconds" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| APPL_REF | Character | 14 | Name of the application messages contained in the EDIFACT UNB envelope. |
| ACK_MSG | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a message-level CONTRL segment (UCM) is generated in response to inbound EDIFACT messages. |
| ACK_INTCH | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether an interchange-level CONTRL segment (UCI) is generated in response to inbound EDIFACT messages. |
| TRADEKEY | Numeric | 10 | Unique auto-increment field. |

tradstat table

This table describes the information included in the tradstat table. This table is in an ODBC database.

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|-------------|-----------|--|
| CUSTNO | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Internal identification number for the trading |
| | | | partner |
| MAP_TRAN | SQL_VARCHAR | 6 | EDI transaction (message) identifier. |
| ST03 | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Value to be used as the third element in the |
| | | | transaction on outbound X.12 processing. |
| DIR | SQL_VARCHAR | 3 | Direction or purpose of maps: IN or OUT |
| | | | Direction of transaction mapPRT Print mapCMP |
| | | | Compliance map |
| STAT | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | Transaction mode: Test (T) or Production (P) |
| VERS | SQL_VARCHAR | 12 | Version of the EDI Standard used in the map. |
| TBCODE | SQL_VARCHAR | 60 | Name of the map. |
| MBOX_NAME | SQL_VARCHAR | 35 | Name of the trading partner mailbox (used only as |
| | | | a label on screens and reports). |
| DEST | SQL_VARCHAR | 100 | Folder/directory name (full-path) used to override |
| | | | the trading partner mailbox folder/ directory name |
| | | | (full-path). |
| FILE | SQL_VARCHAR | | File name of the trading partner mailbox that is |
| | | | used - if EDI Out is checked and only for this trade |
| | | | agreement. |

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|---|
| GS_NO | SQL_VARCHAR | 9 | Unique functional group control number used with TPKEY in outbound maps to quickly retrieve trade agreement records once they have been found. |
| ISA_TYPE | SQL_VARCHAR | 5 | EDI standard used by this trading partner in this transaction/message. |
| <filler></filler> | SQL_VARCHAR | 1 | No longer used (former delete flag used for DOS maps). |
| RCV_GSID | Character | 35 | Override code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the group level. |
| RCV_IDQUAL | Character | 4 | Override qualifier that specifies the type of code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the interchange level. |
| RCV_IDCODE | Character | 35 | Override code used to identify the trading partner as the receiver at the interchange level. |
| ACK_RQSTD | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a TA1 interchange- level acknowledgement is expected on outbound X.12 maps. |
| ACK_RQSTD2 | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a group-level functional acknowledgement is expected, only on outbound X12 maps. |
| EDI_OUT | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies if inbound EDI data is to be passed through to a mailbox, only on inbound maps. |
| DAYS | Character | 2 | "Days" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| HOURS | Character | 2 | "Hours" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| MINUTES | Character | 2 | "Minutes" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| SECONDS | Character | 2 | "Seconds" portion of the time period within which the trading partner expects to receive an interchange-level acknowledgement. |
| APPL_REF | Character | 14 | Name of the application messages contained in the EDIFACT UNB envelope. |
| ACK_MSG | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether a message-level CONTRL segment (UCM) is generated in response to inbound EDIFACT messages. |

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|-----------|-----------|---|
| ACK_INTCH | Character | 1 | Flag that specifies whether an interchange-level CONTRL segment (UCI) is generated in response to inbound EDIFACT messages. |
| TRADEKEY | Numeric | 10 | Unique auto-increment field. |

APPENDIX C Error Codes

The error codes as represented by the tables in this appendix specify the error codes and its explanation. The error codes are those that a user can encounter during the File Transfer Protocol process, the Asynchronous process, the Process command process, and the execution of the pfs/FAX command.

There are three symbols and an abbreviation found in the table below that may require an explanation. The %d symbol simply means that it will be replaced by an integer. The %ld symbol means that it will be replaced by a long integer. The %s symbol means that a character string will replace it. The abbreviation RC located in ER_1030 stands for Return Code.

The error codes as represented in the first table are those that a user can receive during the File Transfer Protocol (FTP) process. The left column lists the error codes; the right column provides the explanation for any errors received.

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| 7050 | Trace: Start Eftp Successful |
| 7051 | Fatal: Start Eftp Failed |
| 7052 | Fatal: Load Admin Failed |
| 7053 | Trace: Exit Eftp Successful |
| 7054 | Error: Delete TRLOG Record(s) |
| 7055 | Error: Exit Eftp Failed |
| 7056 | Error: Refresh TPLOG Records Failed |
| 7057 | Fatal: Failed To Open Script File |
| 7058 | Error: Data1 Reposition Failed |
| 7059 | Error: Change Local Driver Or Local Directory Failed |
| 7060 | Error: Form Resize Failed |
| 7061 | Fatal: Set Firewall Server Port Error |
| 7062 | Fatal: Set FTP Server Port Error |
| 7063 | Error: Change Remote Directory Failed |
| 7064 | Error: Change To Long Listing Failed |
| 7065 | Error: Failed To Delete Remote Directory |
| 7066 | Error: Failed To Change To Parent Directory |
| 7067 | Error: Failed To Rename Remote Directory |
| 7068 | Error: Failed To Create Local Directory |
| 7069 | Error: Failed To Delete Local Directory |
| 7070 | Error: Failed To Rename Local Directory |
| 7071 | Error: Failed To Delete Local File |
| 7072 | Error: Failed To Rename Local File |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| 7073 | Fatal: Failed To Log On To: |
| 7074 | Trace: Log On To: |
| 7075 | Error: Failed To Log Off |
| 7076 | Trace: Log Off |
| 7077 | Trace: Succeeded To Get File |
| 7078 | Fatal: Failed To Get File |
| 7079 | Trace: Succeeded To Put File |
| 7080 | Fatal: Failed To Put File |
| 7081 | Trace: Succeeded To Append File |
| 7082 | Fatal: Failed To Append File |
| 7083 | Error: Failed To Delete Remote File |
| 7084 | Error: Failed To Rename Remote File |
| 7085 | Error: Transfer type cannot be changed during a file transfer |
| 7086 | Error: Transfer mode cannot be changed during a file transfer |
| 7087 | Error: List type cannot be changed while listing a directory |
| 7088 | Fatal: Remote port cannot be changed while connected |
| 7089 | Fatal: Port must be defined before connecting |
| 7090 | Fatal: Host must be defined before connecting |
| 7091 | Error: Transfer still in progress |
| 7092 | Fatal: Unable to connect to server |
| 7093 | Fatal: Account required to complete login |
| 7094 | Fatal: Unable to log into server |
| 7095 | Fatal: Must be connected to perform this operation |
| 7096 | Error: Another action is already in progress |
| 7097 | Error: No target directory specified |
| 7098 | Error: No new directory name specified |
| 7099 | Error: No target file specified |
| 7100 | Error: No new file name specified |
| 7101 | Fatal: Remote file is not defined |
| 7102 | Fatal: Local file is not defined |
| 7103 | Fatal: Unable to open local file |
| 7104 | Fatal: Firewall server must be specified before connecting |
| 7105 | Fatal: Unknown error occurred: |
| 7106 | Error: Set ASCII Transfer Mode Failed |
| 7107 | Error: Set Binary Transfer Mode Failed |

The error codes as represented by the table below are those that a user can receive during the Asynchronous process. The left column lists the error codes and the right column provide the explanation for any errors received.

| Error Codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| 8050 | Trace: Start pfsAsync Successful |
| 8051 | Fatal: Start pfsAsync Failed |
| 8052 | Trace: Call Page Successful |
| 8053 | Error: There is no answer |
| 8054 | Error: No Dial Tone |
| 8055 | Error: The Line is Busy |
| 8056 | Fatal: Port Cannot Be Accessed |
| 8057 | Error: Cannot Open Port |
| 8058 | Error: Port Number Is Not Provided |
| 8059 | Error: Invalid Settings |
| 8060 | Error: Port Is Not Open |
| 8061 | Error: Capture File Is Missing |
| 8062 | Error: Bad Input Command |
| 8063 | Error: Bad WaitFor Command |
| 8064 | Error: Time Out |
| 8065 | Fatal: Script File Cannot Be Opened |
| 8066 | Error: WaitFor Command Failed |
| 8067 | Error: Hang Up Command Failed |
| 8068 | Error: Unknown Protocol |
| 8069 | Fatal: Invalid File |
| 8070 | Fatal: Cancelled Command |
| 8071 | Error: Protocol Is Not Set |
| 8072 | Trace: Upload File Successful |
| 8073 | Error: Upload File Failed: |
| 8074 | Trace: Download File Successful: |
| 8075 | Error: Download File Failed |
| 8076 | Error: Unknown String In Return Command |
| 8077 | Error: Unknown Command |
| 8078 | Error: Port Is Not Set Or Pfsasync.ini Is Missing |
| 8079 | Error: Modem Is Not Set Or Pfsasynch.ini Is Missing |
| 8080 | Error: Modem Is Not Connected |
| 8081 | Trace: User Logged on: |
| 8082 | Trace: User Logged off: |
| 8083 | Error: User Failed LogOn due to Invalid UserID or Password |

| Error Codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| 8084 | Error: Invalid upload directory in UPLOADDIR command |
| 8085 | Error: Invalid download directory in DOWNLOADDIR command |
| 8086 | Error: Invalid download directory in DOWNLOAD command |
| 8087 | Error: Invalid upload directory in UPLOAD command |
| 8088 | Error: Unable to append files during download |
| 8089 | Error: Invalid transfer option specified: |
| 8090 | Error: Framing Error Occurred |
| 8091 | Error: Break Detected |
| 8092 | Error: CTS Timeout |
| 8093 | Error: DSR Timeout |
| 8094 | Error: Input Timeout |
| 8095 | Error: Overrun Error |
| 8096 | Error: Carrier Detected a Timeout |
| 8097 | Error: Receive Overflow |
| 8098 | Error: Transmit Buffer Overflow |
| 8099 | Error: Lost Carrier |

The error codes as represented by the table below are those that a user can receive during the running of the Process command. The left column lists the error codes and the right column provide the explanation for any errors received.

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| ER_0100 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 4, 5 or 6) |
| ER_0101 | Error: Mandatory Destination Type not found! |
| ER_0102 | Error: Mandatory Source Type not found |
| ER_0103 | Error: Mandatory Operator not found! |
| ER_0104 | Error: Mandatory Source Constant Count not found! |
| ER_0105 | Error: Invalid Destination type! |
| ER_0106 | Error: Invalid Source type! |
| ER_0107 | Error: Invalid Arithmetic operator! |
| ER_0200 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 2 or 3) |
| ER_0201 | Error: Mandatory Destination Type not found! |
| ER_0202 | Error: Mandatory Source Type not found! |
| ER_0203 | Warning: Source and Destination are the same |
| ER_0204 | Error: Mandatory Destination Constant String not found! |
| ER_0205 | Error: Mandatory Source Constant Count not found |
| ER_0206 | Error: Invalid Destination type! |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| ER_0207 | Error: Invalid Source type! |
| ER_0600 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or 2) |
| ER_0601 | Error: Mandatory String Parameter not found! |
| ER_0602 | Error: Mandatory String Constant not found! |
| ER_0603 | Error: Invalid String Parameter! |
| ER_0700 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 2) |
| ER_0701 | Error: Script Line number out-of-range! |
| ER_0800 | Error: Wrong number of operands given (should be 5, 6, or 7) |
| ER_0801 | Error: Script Line number out-of-range! |
| ER_0802 | Error: Mandatory Operand not found! |
| ER_0803 | Error: Mandatory Relational Operator not found! |
| ER_0804 | Error: Mandatory Constant Count Operand not found! |
| ER_0806 | Error: Invalid Operand type! |
| ER_0807 | Error: Invalid Relational Operator! |
| ER_1020 | (1020) Fatal: can't create %s |
| ER_1021 | (1021) Fatal: Connection to %-30.3-s failed. |
| ER_1030 | (1030) Fatal: %s: RC = %d Error: (%s) [%ld] |
| ER_1031 | (1031) Fatal: memory allocation; loading database- %s |
| ER_1100 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (s. b. none) |
| ER_1300 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (s. b. 2 or 3) |
| ER_1301 | Error: Mandatory File Action not found! |
| ER_1302 | Error: Mandatory Source Parameter not found! |
| ER_1303 | Error: Mandatory Destination Parameter not found! |
| ER_1304 | Error: Unable to delete file named: %s |
| ER_1305 | Error: Unable to combine files in: %s |
| ER_1306 | Error: Invalid File Action!: |
| ER_1307 | Error: Unable to open source file: %s |
| ER_1308 | Error: Unable to open destination file: %s |
| ER_1400 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or 2) |
| ER_1401 | Error: Mandatory Filename Parameter not found! |
| ER_1402 | Error: Mandatory Filename Constant not found! |
| ER_1403 | Error: Invalid Filename Parameter! |
| ER_1404 | Error: Unable to open file named: %s |
| ER_1500 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or 2) |
| ER_1501 | Error: Mandatory Filename Parameter not found! |
| ER_1502 | Error: Mandatory Filename Constant not found! |
| ER_1503 | Error: Invalid Filename Parameter! |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| ER_1504 | Error: Unable to open file named: %s |
| ER_1600 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 2) |
| ER_1601 | Error: Mandatory Channel Type not found! |
| ER_1602 | Error: Invalid Channel Type Parameter! |
| ER_1603 | Error: %ld invoking child process! |
| ER_1604 | Error: Unable to open file: %s! |
| ER_1605 | Error: Unable to read form file: %s! |
| ER_1606 | Error: Result file contained failure. |
| ER_1700 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or 2) |
| ER_1701 | Error: Line number parameter %d has no matching label! |
| ER_1702 | Error: Label [%s] not found in lookup table! |
| ER_1703 | Error: Label [%s] not in current sub-process! |
| ER_1800 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be between 5 |
| | and 8) |
| ER_1801 | Error: Mandatory Operand not found! |
| ER_1802 | Error: Mandatory Constant Count Operand not found! |
| ER_1803 | Error: Mandatory Relational Operator not found! |
| ER_1804 | Error: Invalid Operand type! |
| ER_1805 | Error: Mandatory THEN command not found! |
| ER_1806 | Error: Mandatory THEN label not found! |
| ER_1807 | Error: No label entry found in lookup table! |
| ER_1808 | Error: Invalid THEN command! |
| ER_1809 | Error: Mandatory ELSE command not found! |
| ER_1810 | Error: Mandatory ELSE label not found! |
| ER_1811 | Error: No label entry found in lookup table! |
| ER_1812 | Error: Invalid ELSE command! |
| ER_1813 | Error: Invalid Relational Operator! |
| ER_1900 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or 2) |
| ER_1901 | Error: Mandatory String Parameter not found! |
| ER_1902 | Error: Mandatory String Constant not found! |
| ER_1903 | Error: Invalid String Parameter! |
| ER_2200 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 4 or 5) |
| ER_2201 | Error: Mandatory Report Type not found! |
| ER_2202 | Error: Invalid Report Type! |
| ER_2203 | Error: Mandatory Report Name not found! |
| ER_2204 | Error: Mandatory From Date not found! |
| ER_2205 | Error: Mandatory To Date not found! |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| ER_2206 | Error: Mandatory Destination not found! |
| ER_2207 | Error: Mandatory file type not found! |
| ER_2208 | Error: Invalid File Type! |
| ER_2209 | Info: Returned %d from Crystal Reports Library. |
| ER_2300 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 2) |
| ER_2301 | Error: Mandatory Resource ID not found! |
| ER_2302 | Error: Invalid Resource ID! |
| ER_2303 | Error: Mandatory Resource Action not found! |
| ER_2304 | Error: Invalid Resource Action! |
| ER_2305 | Error: (Create) Resource %s has already been created! |
| ER_2306 | Error: (Create) INTERNAL ERROR %ld trying to create Resource %s! |
| ER_2310 | Error: (Inquire) Resource %s has not been created! |
| ER_2311 | Error: (Inquire) INTERNAL ERROR %ld checking signal for Resource %s! |
| ER_2312 | Error: (Inquire) Resource %d has not been assigned a Name string! |
| ER_2313 | Error: (Inquire) %ld Resource %s has not been created! |
| ER_2320 | Error: (Release) %ld Resource %s has not been created! |
| ER_2321 | Error: (Release) INTERNAL ERROR %ld trying to release Resource %s! |
| ER_2400 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be none) |
| ER_2600 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 or more) |
| ER_2601 | Error: Mandatory Command String not found! |
| ER_2602 | Error: Incorrect argument count compared to NumParams! |
| ER_2603 | Error: %ld invoking child process! |
| ER_2700 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_2701 | Error: Mandatory Command String not found! |
| ER_2702 | Error: Conversion failed due to previous errors! |
| ER_2703 | Info: Returned %d from INBOUNDRunCmd |
| ER_2800 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_2801 | Error: Mandatory Command String not found! |
| ER_2802 | Info: Returned %d from OUTBOUNDRunCmd |
| ER_3100 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1 – 9) |
| ER_3101 | Error: Mandatory Destination String not found! |
| ER_3102 | Error: Mandatory Source Constant String not found! |
| ER_3103 | Error: Invalid Source type! |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| ER_3104 | Error: Invalid Destination type! |
| ER_3105 | Error: Concatenation OVERFLOW! |
| ER_3200 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_3201 | Error: Mandatory Command String not found! |
| ER_3210 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_3210A | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source IP Address not given! |
| ER_3210B | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source Port number not given! |
| ER_3210C | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source Directory type not given! |
| ER_3210D | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source Directory not given! |
| ER_3210E | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source File Type not given! |
| ER_3210F | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Source File Name not given! |
| ER_3210G | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive IP Address not given! |
| ER_3210H | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive port number not given! |
| ER_3210I | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive Directory type not given! |
| ER_3210J | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive not given! |
| ER_3210K | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive File Type not given! |
| ER_3210L | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Archive File Name not given! |
| ER_3210M | \nARCHIVE STATUS: WSPROCES unable to obtain its IP Address! |
| ER_3210N | \nARCHIVE STATUS: WSPROCES UNABLE to initialize winsock library! |
| ER_3210P | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Delete flag not supplied – must be 220 or 221 |
| ER_3211 | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Mandatory Command String not found! |
| ER_3221 | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Invalid file type! |
| ER_3231 | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Invalid directory! |
| ER_3241 | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Fail to insert archive information into ECEDIGS database! |
| ER_3251 | \nARCHIVE STATUS: Fail to insert archive information into TRLOG database! |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|---|
| ER_3300 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_3301 | Error: Mandatory Interval value not found! |
| ER_3400 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 1) |
| ER_3401 | Error: Mandatory Toggle ID not found! |
| ER_3402 | Error: Invalid Toggle ID! |
| ER_4000 | Error: Invalid Toggle ID! |
| ER_4001 | Error: PEOpenPrintJob(). |
| ER_4002 | Error: PEGetNParamsFields(). |
| ER_4003 | Error: PEGetNthParametrField(). |
| ER_4004 | Error: PESetNthParameterField(). |
| ER_4005 | Error: PESetPrintDate(). |
| ER_4006 | Error: PEHasSavedData(). |
| ER_4007 | Error: PEDiscardSavedData(). |
| ER_4008 | Error: PESetNthTableLogOnInfo(). |
| ER_4009 | Error: PEOutputToPrinter(). |
| ER_4010 | Error: PEExportTo(). |
| ER_4011 | Error: rpt_type is not found. |
| ER_4012 | Error: PEStartPrintJob(). |
| ER_4013 | Error: PEClosePrintJob(). |
| ER_4100 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! (should be 4 to 8) |
| ER_4101 | Error: Destination parameter not found. |
| ER_4102 | Error: Invalid destination parameter. |
| ER_4103 | Error: Source parameter not found. |
| ER_4104 | Error: Invalid source parameter. |
| ER_4105 | Error: Sub-string start parameter not found |
| ER_4106 | Error: Invalid occurrence of start delimiter |
| ER_4107 | Error: Invalid sub-string start parameter. |
| ER_4108 | Error: Invalid start position of sub-string. |
| ER_4109 | Error: Sub-string length parameter not found. |
| ER_4110 | Error: Invalid occurrence of end delimiter. |
| ER_4111 | Error: Invalid sub-string end parameter. |
| ER_4112 | Error: Invalid sub-string requested. |
| ER_6600 | Error: No files match wildcard source %s |
| ER_6601 | Error: Wrong number of operands given! |
| ER_9000 | Error: Unable to open directory! |
| ER_9001 | Error: Unable to open source file: %s |
| ER_9002 | Error: Unable to close directory! |

The error codes as represented by the table below are those that a user can receive during the execution of pfsFAX command. The left column lists the error codes and the right column provides the explanation for any errors received.

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| ER_7200 | Trace: An error occurred during faxing |
| ER_7201 | Trace: The faxing process is OK |
| ER_7202 | Trace: The faxmodem is being initialized with the Init string! |
| ER_7204 | Trace: Initializing a send operation! |
| ER_7205 | Trace: Dialing the destination fax |
| ER_7206 | Trace: Done dialing, waiting for answer |
| ER_7207 | Trace: Connected to remote fax |
| ER_7209 | Trace: Received destination's identification string |
| ER_7213 | Trace: We have successfully negotiated faxing parameters |
| ER_7214 | Trace: Actually sending fax data |
| ER_7215 | Trace: Reached end of page |
| ER_7216 | Trace: The faxmodem port is closed |
| ER_7217 | Trace: The fax was aborted, probably due to a cancellation |
| ER_7218 | Trace: The fax is completed |
| ER_7250 | Fatal: Unsupported Action property setting |
| ER_7251 | Fatal: Error Scheduling Fax |
| ER_7252 | Fatal: Unable to register application with FaxMan Server |
| ER_7253 | Fatal: Error canceling Fax |
| ER_7254 | Fatal: Error creating Fax File |
| ER_7255 | Fatal: Internal Error - Bad internal pointer |
| ER_7256 | Fatal: Set Server Configuration failed |
| ER_7257 | Fatal: Error attempting to shutdown server |
| ER_7258 | Fatal: No Option name set when setting ServerOptionSetting |
| ER_7260 | Fatal: No Command Acknowledgement from Modem |
| ER_7261 | Fatal: Unsupported FaxModem! |
| ER_7262 | Fatal: Error Initializing Modem |
| ER_7263 | Fatal: Bad FDIS Settings |
| ER_7264 | Fatal: Error Setting Local ID |
| ER_7265 | Fatal: Error Dialing |
| ER_7266 | Fatal: Error connecting to Remote fax. |
| ER_7267 | Fatal: Bad FCSI string |
| ER_7268 | Fatal: Error receiving negotiated FDIS |
| ER_7269 | Fatal: Internal State Error |

| Error codes | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| ER_7270 | Fatal: Line Busy |
| ER_7271 | Fatal: No Dial Tone |
| ER_7272 | Fatal: Didn't get Connect message |
| ER_7273 | Fatal: User Cancelled! |
| ER_7274 | Fatal: Bad or missing FPTS |
| ER_7275 | Fatal: Bad or missing FHNG |
| ER_7276 | Fatal: FDCS not found: |
| ER_7277 | Fatal: General Modem Error |
| ER_7278 | Fatal: Invalid Fax Files |
| ER_7279 | Fatal: Incompatible DLL/Server releases |
| ER_7290 | Trace: File Was Successfully Faxed |
| ER_7291 | Fatal: Fax Number Is Missing |
| ER_7292 | Fatal: Take More Than 2 Minutes to Configure Devices, Time Out |
| ER_7293 | Fatal: Both Comments and Fax File Is Missing |
| ER_7294 | Fatal: File To Fax Does Not Exits |
| ER_7295 | Fatal: Faxman32.exe is missing or not in the path, or some related |
| | DLL or OCX is not correctly installed |
| ER_7296 | Fatal: Time out. Fax took longer than 20 minutes! |

APPENDIX D Data Dictionary

This section describes the fields included in your log files. A data dictionary is a collection of descriptions of the data object or items in a data model for the benefit of programmers and others that might need to refer to them. A data dictionary can be consulted to understand where a data item fits in the structure and what values it may contain.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|-----------|-------|--|
| T_STAMP | Text | 50 | Timestamp, the date and time for archiving and put at the end of the archived file |
| FILENAME | Text | 100 | Name of the archived file |
| FOLDERNAME | Text | 200 | Directory where the archived file is located |
| EXPIREDATE | Text | 50 | Reserved for future use |
| STORDATE | Date/Time | | The date of archiving |
| STORETIME | Date/Time | | The time of archiving |
| ORIGFOLDER | Text | 200 | Directory where the file to be archived will be located |
| ORIGFILE | Text | 100 | The file to be archived |
| ARCHIVEEXE | Text | 255 | Executable name for archive, currently is FileCopy or empty |
| RESTOREEXE | Text | 255 | Executable name for restore, currently is FileCopy or empty |
| S_D_ORDER | Text | 1 | Reserved for future use |
| LONGFILE | Text | 1 | Reserved for future use |
| R_DEST | Text | 1 | Reserved for future use |
| OPERATOR | Text | 50 | Reserved for future use |
| RUN_LOCAL | Text | 1 | Indicator if archive is in the local machine, even if there are remote Source or Destination IP and port provided |

The following table shows the fields in the ARCHFILE log file.

The following table shows the fields in the COMMCH log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|-----------|-------|--|
| CH_NAME | Text | 50 | The name for Communication Channel |
| CH_TYPE | Text | 50 | Communication Channel Type: FTP, etc. |
| TEMPSCRIPT | Text | 1 | If this channel uses template script file, Y: Yes, N: No |
| DESCRIPT | Text | 255 | Description for this channel |
| MBOXNAME | Date/Time | 50 | MailBox name for this channel |
| MBOXFOLDER | Date/Time | 200 | MailBox folder for this channel |
| DIRECTION | Text | 10 | Direction of this channel: send, receive, or both |
| INPUTFILE | Text | 255 | The template script file name |
| RECVFILE | Text | 255 | Name of the file to be received |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description | |
|------------------|----------|-------|--|--|
| SENDFILE | Text | 255 | Name of the file to be sent | |
| SCRIPTFILE | Text | 255 | Script file name | |
| COMMEXE | Text | 255 | Communication executable name for channel type Async-Other | |
| USERID | Text | 50 | User ID | |
| USRACCOUNT | Text | 50 | User account | |
| USERPWD | Text | 30 | User password | |
| HOSTID | Text | 100 | Server name for FTP server | |
| PHONENO | Text | 20 | Reserved for future use | |
| PORT | Text | 5 | Port number for FTP server | |
| FWSERVER | Text | 100 | Firewall Server name for FTP | |
| FWPORT | Text | 5 | Port number for firewall FTP server | |
| PASSIVE | Text | 1 | FTP server transfer file in passive mode | |
| PARONAME | Text | 50 | The first parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR0VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the first parameter | |
| PAR1NAME | Text | 50 | The second parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR1VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the second parameter | |
| PAR2NAME | Text | 50 | The third parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR2VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the third parameter | |
| PAR3NAME | Text | 50 | The fourth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR3VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the fourth parameter | |
| PAR4NAME | Text | 50 | The fifth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR4VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the fifth parameter | |
| PAR5NAME | Text | 50 | The sixth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR5VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the sixth parameter | |
| PAR6NAME | Text | 50 | The seventh parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR6VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the seventh parameter | |
| PAR7NAME | Text | 50 | The eighth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR7VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the eighth parameter | |
| PAR8NAME | Text | 50 | The ninth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR8VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the ninth parameter | |
| PAR9NAME | Text | 50 | The tenth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR9VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the tenth parameter | |
| PAR10NAME | Text | 50 | The eleventh parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR10VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the eleventh parameter | |
| PAR11NAME | Text | 50 | The twelfth parameter name in the template script file | |
| PAR11VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the twelfth parameter | |
| PAR12NAME | Text | 50 | The thirteenth parameter name in the template script file | |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|----------|-------|---|
| PAR12VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the thirteenth parameter |
| PAR13NAME | Text | 50 | The fourteenth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR13VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the fourteenth parameter |
| PAR14NAME | Text | 50 | The twelfth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR14VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the twelfth parameter |
| PAR14NAME | Text | 50 | The fifteenth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR15VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the sixteenth parameter |
| PAR16NAME | Text | 50 | The seventeenth parameter name in the template script filee |
| PAR16VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the seventeenth parameter |
| PAR17NAME | Text | 50 | The eighteenth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR17VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the eighteenth parameter |
| PAR18NAME | Text | 50 | The nineteenth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR18VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the nineteenth parameter |
| PAR19NAME | Text | 50 | The twentieth parameter name in the template script file |
| PAR19VALUE | Text | 200 | The value for the twentieth parameter |

The following table shows the fields in the ERROR log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description | Reserved for future use |
|------------|----------|-------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| RUN_ID | Number | 9 | Run ID | |
| ISA_SEND | Text | 35 | ISA Send | |
| ISA_RECV | Text | 35 | ISA Receiver | |
| GS_SEND | Text | 35 | Group Start Send | |
| GS_RECV | Text | 35 | Group Start Receive | |
| GS_NUMBER | Text | 35 | Group Start Segment Number | |
| ST_NUMBER | Text | 35 | Transaction Start Number | |
| TRANS_NAME | Text | 3 | Transaction Name | |
| SEGMENT | Text | 3 | Segment | |
| SEG_NUMBER | Text | 10 | Segment Number | |
| SEG_ERROR | Text | 50 | Segment Error | |
| ELEM_NO | Text | 2 | Element Number | |
| SUBELEM_NO | Text | 2 | Sub-element Number | |
| ELEM_ERROR | Text | 50 | Element Error | |

The following table shows the fields in the ISSERV log file.
| | _ | | This column is for Interactive Gateway |
|-----------|------------|--------------|--|
| Field | Datatype | Width | only |
| IS_KEY | AutoNumber | Long Integer | |
| IS_SYSTEM | Text | 50 | |
| IS_NAME | Text | 1 | |
| IS_TYPE | Text | 100 | |
| IS_P_STR | Date/Time | 120 | |
| IS_INDIR | Date/Time | 250 | |
| IS_C_STR | Text | 250 | |
| IS_C_STR2 | Text | 250 | |
| IS_OUTDIR | Text | 120 | |
| IS_R_IP | Text | 15 | |
| IS_R_PORT | Number | Long Integer | |
| IS_ENABLE | Text | 1 | |
| IDENTITY | Text | 12 | |
| CODE | Text | 12 | |
| DESC | Text | 55 | |
| DISPLAYED | Text | 100 | |

The following table shows the fields in the LOOKUP log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|-----------|----------|-------|---|
| IDENTITY | Text | 12 | The name for the entity to look up |
| CODE | Text | 12 | Code value for this entity |
| DESC | Text | 55 | Description for this entity |
| DISPLAYED | Text | 100 | The information which is displayed on the screen for this entity |

The following table shows the fields in the MBOX log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|----------|-------|-------------------------|
| MBOXNAME | Text | 50 | MailBox name |
| MBOXFOLDER | Text | 200 | MailBox folder |
| USERTYPE | Text | 20 | Reserved for future use |

The following table shows the fields in the PASSWORD log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|--------------|----------|-------|--------------------------|
| USERNAME | Text | 50 | User name for EC Gateway |
| USERPASSWORD | Text | 50 | User password |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|---------------|----------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| SYSTEMRIGHT | Text | Yes/No | If user has right to use System |
| CHANNELRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Channel |
| MAILBOXRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Mailbox |
| TPRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use TradePartner |
| COMPANYRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Company ID |
| SCHEDULERIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Scheduler |
| PROCESSRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Process |
| RUNMAPRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Run Map |
| LOGRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Log |
| REPORTRIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Report |
| ARCHIVERIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Archive |
| RESTORERIGHT | Yes/No | Yes/No | If user has right to use Restore |

The following table is for PROCFILE.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|----------|--------------|--|
| P_NAME | Text | 50 | Process name |
| P_ORDER | Number | 200 | Directory where the process is located |
| P_LABEL | Text | 50 | For future use |
| DISABLED | Text | 255 | Description for the process |
| CMDNAME | Number | Double | For future use |
| CMDNUMBER | Number | Long Integer | The number for this command used by the program |
| CMDTEXT | Text | 255 | Command text displayed on screen |
| OPERAND1 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the first text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND2 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the second text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND3 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the third text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND4 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the fourth text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND5 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the fifth text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND6 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the sixth text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND7 | Text | 255 | Info displayed in the seventh text box on the command screen |
| OPERAND8 | Text | 255 | Internal Use |
| OPERAND9 | Text | 255 | Internal Use |
| OPERAND10 | Text | 255 | Internal Use |
| OPERAND11 | Memo | | For info longer than 256 characters |
| PARAMCODE1 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |
| PARAMCODE2 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |
| PARAMCODE3 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| PARAMCODE4 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |
| PARAMCODE5 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |
| PARAMCODE6 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |
| PARAMCODE7 | Number | Long Integer | Internal Use |

The following table is for PROCNAME.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|----------|----------|--------|--|
| P_NAME | Text | 50 | Process name |
| P_FOLDER | Text | 200 | Directory where the process is located |
| P_TYPE | Text | 50 | For future use |
| DESCRIPT | Text | 255 | Description for the process |
| PARAMNO | Number | Double | For future use |

The following table is for RUN_ID.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|--------|----------|--------|--|
| RUN_NO | Number | Single | Run ID, every time a process, map, e-ftp, or pfs/async is run, this number is increased by one and used as the indicator of this processing in the log table |

The following table shows the fields in the SMON log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|-----------|----------|----------------|--|
| SM_SYSTEM | Number | 50 | |
| SM_IP | Text | 50 | |
| SM_PORT | Number | Long Integer | |
| SM_MINS | Number | Longer Integer | |

The following table shows the fields in the SPORT log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|-----------|----------|----------------|--|
| SM_SYSTEM | Text | 50 | |
| SM_NAME | Text | 50 | |
| SM_PORT | Number | Long Integer | |
| SM_PTYPE | Number | Longer Integer | |

The following table shows the fields in the SSERV log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|-----------|----------|-------|--|
| SS_SYSTEM | Text | 50 | |
| SM_NAME | Text | 50 | |

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|----------|----------|----------------|--|
| SS_IP | Text | 50 | |
| SM_PORT | Number | Longer Integer | |
| SM_NPORT | Number | Longer Integer | |
| SS_MPORT | Number | Longer Integer | |

The following table shows the fields in the SYSTEM log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|------------|----------|-------|---|
| SYSTEMNAME | Text | 50 | The system name |
| TPDSN | Text | 50 | ODBC Data Source Name for Trading Partner database |
| LOGDSN | Text | 50 | ODBC Data Source Name for Log database |
| TPCON | Text | 250 | ODBC Connection String for Trading Partner database |
| LOGCON | Text | 250 | ODBC Connection String for Log database |
| ARCHIVEDIR | Text | 200 | Directory for Archive destination |
| MAPDIR | Text | 200 | Map directory |
| MBOXDIR | Text | 200 | Main MailBox directory |
| EMAILEXE | Text | 255 | E-mail executable name |
| FAXEXE | Text | 255 | FAX executable name |
| ENCRYPTEXE | Text | 255 | Encrypt executable name |
| DECRYPTEXE | Text | 255 | Decrypt executable name |
| SYSTEMDSN | Text | 50 | ODBC Data Source Name for System database |
| SYSTEMCON | Text | 250 | ODBC Connection String for System database |
| SYSTEMHOST | Text | 100 | Reserved for future use |
| SOURCEIP | Text | 50 | Source machine IP address for Archive |
| SOURCEPORT | Text | 10 | Source machine port number for Archive |
| SOURCEDIR | Text | 200 | Directory for Archive source |
| ARCHIVEIP | Text | 50 | Destination machine IP address for Archive |
| ARCH_PORT | Text | 10 | Destination machine port number for Archive |
| RUNUNIX | Text | 1 | If this system is for UNIX there is a different Scheduler functionality |

The following table shows the fields in the SYSUSER log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|----------|----------|-------|---|
| USERNAME | Text | 50 | User name for the systems, which uses this database as their system database, systems are database-based. If different systems use the same database, all the system tables are shared. |
| USERPWD | Text | 10 | Password |
| CREATOR | Text | 50 | Reserved for future use |

| Field | Datatype | Width | This table is for Interactive Gateway only |
|------------|----------|--------------|---|
| SCRIPTLINE | Number | Long Integer | For internal use only. For temporary storage during creation process. |
| P_NAME | Text | 50 | |
| OPERAND1 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND2 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND3 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND4 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND5 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND6 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND7 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND8 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND9 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND10 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND11 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND12 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND13 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND14 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND15 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND16 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND17 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND18 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND19 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND20 | Text | 255 | |
| OPERAND21 | Memo | | |

The following table shows the fields in the TEMPPROC log file.

The following table shows the fields in the TP DATABASE log file.

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|-----------------|----------|-------|--|
| CUST NO | Text | 35 | Trading Partner ID |
| <filer></filer> | Text | 1 | Not Used |
| NAME | Text | 35 | Internal name of trading partner |
| IDQUAL | Text | 4 | ID Qualifier (interchange level) |
| IDCODE | Text | 35 | ID Code (interchange level) |
| AUTH_QUAL | Text | 2 | Authentication Qualifier (interchange level) |
| AUTH_CODE | Text | 10 | Authentication Code (interchange level) |
| SECU_QUAL | Text | 2 | Security Qualifier (interchange level) |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|-------------------|----------|-------|---|
| SECU_CODE | Text | 10 | Security Code (interchange level) |
| GSID | Text | 35 | Group ID – trading partner functional group level |
| SHIPQUAL | Text | 2 | Ship To Qualifier |
| SHIPIDEN | Text | 15 | Ship To Identifier Code |
| BILLQUAL | Text | 2 | Bill To Qualifier |
| BILLIDEN | Text | 15 | Bill To Identifier Code |
| ADDR1 | Text | 35 | Street Address 1 |
| ADDR2 | Text | 35 | Street Address 2 (additional address) |
| CITY | Text | 19 | City |
| STATE | Text | 15 | State |
| COUNTRY | Text | 25 | Country |
| ZIP | Text | 9 | Zip code |
| CONTACT1 | Text | 35 | Name of Trading Partner Contact 1 |
| TELEPHONE1 | Text | 22 | Telephone Number of Contact 1 |
| CONTACT2 | Text | 35 | Name of Trading Partner Contact 2 |
| TELEPHONE2 | Text | 22 | Telephone Number of Contact 2 |
| ISA_IN_NO | Text | 9 | Interchange-level control number inbound |
| ISA_OUT_NO | Text | 9 | Interchange-level control number outbound. |
| SND_GSID | Text | 35 | Company ID – group level |
| SND_IDQUALText | Text | 4 | TP Qualifier – interchange level. |
| SND_IDCODE | Text | 35 | TP Identifier Code – interchange level. |
| SUB_DELIMT | Text | 3 | X.12 Sub-element Delimiter override character. |
| ELE_DELIMT | Text | 3 | X.12 Element Delimiter override character |
| SEG_DELIMT | Text | 3 | X.12 Segment Delimiter override character |
| RELEASE_CH | Text | 3 | X.12 Release Character override Text. |
| X12 REPEAT | Text | 3 | X.12 Repetition Character override character. |
| <filler></filler> | Text | 1 | Not used |
| EDIF_SUBDL | Text | 3 | EDIFACT Sub-element delimiter override character |
| EDIF_ELEDL | Text | 3 | EDIFACT Element Delimiter override character |
| EDIF_SEGDL | Text | 3 | EDIFACT Segment Delimiter override character. |
| EDIF_RELCH | Text | 3 | EDIFACT Release Character override characterer. |
| EDIF_REPEA | Text | 3 | EDIFACT Repeat Character override character. |
| HL7_SEGDL | Text | 3 | HL7 Segment Delimiter override character. |
| HL7_ELEDL | Text | 3 | HL7 Element Delimiter override character. |
| HL7_SUBDL | Text | 3 | HL7 Sub-element Delimiter override character. |
| HL7_SUBSUB | Text | 3 | HL7 Component Delimiter override character. |
| HL7_RELCH | Text | 3 | HL7 Release Character override character. |

| Field | Datatype | Width | Description |
|------------|----------|-------|---|
| HL7_REPEAT | Text | 3 | HL7 Repeat Character override character. |
| EXPORT_FLG | Text | 1 | Export Flag for records to be moved. |
| MBOX_NAME | Text | 35 | Internal mailbox Name. |
| MAILBOX | Text | 100 | Full path location (directory) of Mailbox. |
| CURR_FMT | Text | 1 | Decimal Character: Decimal (D) or Comma (C) |
| POS_LTR | | 1 | Reserved for future use. |
| TPKEY | Numeric | 10 | Unique auto-increment field |

The following table shows the fields in the TRADSTAT log file.

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|-------------------|------|-------|---|
| CUSTNO | Text | 35 | Trading Partner Internal ID |
| MAP_TRAN | Text | 6 | Transaction Identifier. |
| ST03 | Text | 35 | Implementation Convention Reference. |
| DIR | Text | 3 | Direction/Purpose of Maps |
| STAT | Text | 1 | Status (Test or Production) |
| VERS | Text | 12 | Version of EDI Standard |
| TBCODE | Text | 60 | Map Name. |
| MBOX_NAME | Text | 35 | Trading Partner Internal Mailbox Name. |
| DEST | Text | 100 | Override Path to Mailbox |
| FILE | Text | 30 | File Name TP Mailbox |
| GS_NO | Text | 9 | Group Number |
| ISA_TYPE | Text | 5 | EDI Standard. |
| <filler></filler> | Text | 1 | Not Used |
| RCV_GSID | Text | 35 | Receiver Trading Partner Group ID Code |
| RCV_IDQUAL | Text | 4 | Receiver TP ID Qualifier (Interchange Level). |
| RCV_IDCODE | Text | 35 | Receiver TP ID Code (Interchange Level). |
| ACK_RQSTD | Text | 1 | Acknowledgement Expected (Interchange Lvl.). |
| ACK_RQSTD2 | Text | 1 | Acknowledgement Expected (Group Level) |
| EDI_OUT | Text | 1 | Inbound EDI Output to Mailbox. |
| DAYS | Text | 2 | Number of Days to Receive Acknowledgement |
| HOURS | Text | 2 | Number of Hours to Receive Ack. |
| MINUTES | Text | 2 | Number of Minutes to Receive Ack |
| SECONDS | Text | 2 | Number of Seconds to Receive Ack |
| APPL_REF | Text | 14 | Name of Application References. |
| ACK_MSG | Text | 1 | EDIFACT acknowledge at message level. |
| ACK_INTCH | Text | 1 | EDIFACT acknowledge at interchange level. |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|------------|---------|-------|----------------------|
| TRADEKEY | Integer | 10 | Auto-increment field |

The following table shows the fields in the TRLOG DATABASE log file.

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|------------|------------|--------------|---|
| AFLD | AutoNumber | Long Integer | Auto increment field |
| RUN_ID | Number | Single | Runtime ID. |
| ТҮР | Text | 1 | Type Flag. |
| RUN_DATE | Date/Time | | Runtime Date |
| ACKBY_DATE | Date/Time | | Acknowledgement by Date |
| TRANS_CODE | Text | 2 | Transaction Code |
| TRANS_NAME | Text | 6 | Transaction Name. |
| TPTNER_ID | Text | 35 | Trade Partner ID. |
| VERSION | Text | 12 | Version Number |
| ISA_TYPE | Text | 5 | ISA Type |
| INTERCHANG | Text | 35 | Interchange Code |
| GROUP_NO | Text | 35 | Group Number. |
| TRANS_NO | Text | 35 | Transaction Number |
| APP_RCV_CD | Text | 35 | Application Receiver Code |
| APP_SND_CD | Text | 35 | Application Sender Code |
| RECV_CODE | Text | 35 | Receiver Code. |
| SEND_CODE | Text | 35 | Sender Code |
| RECV_QUAL | Text | 35 | Receiver Qualifier |
| SEND_QUAL | Text | 4 | Sender Qualifier |
| ERRORS | Number | Single | Total Errors |
| STAT | Text | 1 | Status Code |
| BYTE_COUNT | Number | Single | Difference in Number of Bytes between ST and SE |
| DIR | Text | 3 | Direction of Transaction |
| FLOW_LEVEL | Text | 5 | Level of Segment in Flow |
| RECORD_NAM | Text | 10 | Record Name. |
| RECORD_NO | Text | 6 | Field Name |
| FIELD_NAME | Text | 15 | Field Name |
| SEGMENT | Text | 3 | Segment |
| SEG_COUNT | Number | Long Integer | Segment Count |
| ELEMENT | Text | 2 | Element |
| SUBELEM | Text | 2 | Sub-element |
| SEV_CODE | Text | 2 | Severity Code |

| Field name | Туре | Width | Notes |
|------------|--------|--------------|---|
| MSG_NO | Text | 5 | Message Number |
| MSG_TEXT | Text | 100 | Message Text |
| FILENAME | Text | 160 | For ST segments: |
| | | | • Outbound – FILENAME contains the current EDI outbound filename (can change based on tradstat and tp mailbox entries) |
| | | | • Inbound – the inbound EDI filename (always the same) |
| | | | For SE segments and inbound transactions: |
| | | | • FILENAME contains the current filename of any EDI OUT filenames (can change based on tradstat, tp mailboxes and tradstat EDI OUT field) |
| | | | • Filename consists of both complete path and filename |
| FIELDVAL | Text | 30 | Field Value |
| USER_IDENT | Text | 35 | User ID |
| ACK_EXPECT | Text | 1 | Acknowledgement Expected |
| TR_ACK_TYP | Text | 1 | Transaction Acknowledgement Type (1 indicates user wants an acknowledgement) |
| T_P_IND | Text | 1 | TEST_PRODUCTION Indicator (P or blank for production, T for test) |
| TRANS_CNT | Number | Long Integer | Transaction Count |
| FILEOFFSET | Number | Single | Number of Bytes File Offset |
| RCOUNT | Number | Integer | Field for Record Manipulation |

The following table shows the fields in the WIXSET log file.

| Field name | Туре | Precision | Notes |
|------------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|
| RECORD_NO | Number | 4 | Record Number |
| GSID | Text | 35 | Group ID |
| NAME | Text | 35 | Name. |
| IDQUAL | Text | 4 | ID Qualifier |
| IDCODE | Text | 35 | ID Code. |
| AUTH_QUAL | Text | 2 | Authentication Qualifier. |
| AUTH_CODE | Text | 10 | Authentication Code. |
| SECU_QUAL | Text | 2 | Security Qualifier. |
| SECU_CODE | Text | 10 | Security Code |

Overview

Reports are a vital part of the EDI process. They can be very helpful in tracking problematic messages and repeating problems. Reports are also very important in reflecting which transactions have not been acknowledged or the errors generated by an incorrect EDI message.

There are numerous status reports available that display database information for the sender or receiver in summary or detailed format. Reports that are generated by the EC Gateway can be broken down into four categories. The Activity Reports can be viewed By Transaction or By Trading Partner. The other two standard categories are Exception Reports and Management Reports. The Other Reports category contains reports defined by the user.

Activity Reports / By Transaction / Test/Production Count

Activity Reports / By Transaction / Monthly Summary By Trading Partner

Activity Reports / By Transaction / Summary By Trading Partner

Activity Reports / By Transaction / Summary By Trading Partner in Table Format

Activity Reports / By Trading Partner / Daily Summary By Transactions

Activity Reports / By Trading Partner / Monthly Transactions and Bytes

Activity Reports / By Trading Partner / Annual Transactions

Activity Reports / By Trading Partner / Summary By Transaction

Activity Reports / By Trading Partner / Transaction Log

Exception Reports / Transaction Not Acknowledged Exception Reports / Error Log

Management Reports / System Information Management Reports / Comm Channel Information Management Reports / MailBox Listing Information Management Reports / Trade Partner Detail Management Reports / Process Listing Other Reports / <reports defined by the user>

Index

Α

accessed channels, using the Comm Channels table to track 58 accessing EC Gateway 3 activity reports 163, 216 adding commands to processes 69 communications channels 17 company ID record 49 events to a schedule 153 mailboxes 25 processes 69 151 schedules 73 script files system privileges 6 trade agreements 32 trading partners 27 users 5 addresses, IP 11 administration tasks 160 applications, exporting reports to 162 ARCHFILE log file, field descriptions 202 Archive process command 82 archived files, restoring 167 archiving definition of 167 Arithmetic process command 83 Assign process command 84 asynchronous communication editing host fields 23 error codes 192 audience ix available variables for storage 72

В

BuildAcknowledgement process command 85

С

changing company ID record 49 company profile 52 layout of Scheduler window 154 mailboxes 26 4 passwords privileges 4 processes 75 150 schedules 32 trade agreements Comm Channel Scripts menu 63 Edit Script 63 Play Script 63 Record Script 63 Comm Channels tab, using to track accessed channels 58 commands adding to processes 69 Archive 82 Arithmetic 83 Assign 84 BuildAcknowledgement 85 Comment 89 ComplianceCheck 90 CreateDirectory 95 differences between UNIX and NT 82 Display 96 Do 96 DoNothing 97 DoWhile 97 e-FTP script 59 ExecuteRemoteProcess 98 Exit 99 99 Fax FileCommand 100 FileExists 100 FileNotLocked 101 FileSize 101

GetMessage 102 GetMessagePutReply 103 GetNextFile 104 GoTo 105 106 IfThenElse LoadMemory 107 Log 108 108 NumericType **PageViaEmail** 109 PrintEDI 110 PutMessage 115 PutMessageGetReply 116 RemoveMessage 117 Report 118 Resource 119 RestoreMessage 121 RestoreProcessVariables 121 Return 121 RouteEDI 122 Run 127 RunAdapter 128 RunMapIn 128 RunMapOut 133 RunWait 137 SaveMemorv 138 SaveProcessVariables 139 StartLocalProcessServer 139 StopProcessServer 140 StringCaseConvert 140 StringConcatenate 141 StringFind 141 StringLength 142 StringReplace 142 StringTrim 143 substring 143 SystemCommand 144 TimeDelay 144 TraceOnOff 145 WhileDo 145 COMMCH file, field descriptions 202 Comment process command 89 Communications Channel window 18 24 Direction tab General tab 18 Host tab 23 Mailbox tab 19

19 Script tab communications channels configuring 14 configuring with MQSeries Integrator 15 creating 17 company ID configuration 49 company ID record adding 49 modifying 49 company identification table wixset 177 wixset.dat 176 company profile deleting 52 modifying 52 ComplianceCheck process command 90 configuration communications channels 14 company ID 49 system, ODBC 12 configuring a new system 8 communications channels with MOSeries Integrator 15 mailboxes 25 trading partners 27 Contacts tab, Trading Partner window 28 conventions, typographical xi Copy Trading Partner Tables window 48 copying processes 74 trading partner database tables 53 CreateDirectory process command 95 creating communications channels 17 company ID record 49 directories on remote hosts 62 reports 161 trade agreements 32 trading partners 27 customer.dbf table 178

D

data dictionary 202

definitions archiving 167 EC Gateway 2 EDI 2 FTP communication 56 deleting company profile 52 mailboxes 26 77 processes system privileges 6 trade agreements 32 users 5 Delimiter/Terminator tab, Trading Partner window 30 differences between commands in UNIX and NT 82 Direction tab, Communications Channel window 24 directories, creating on remote hosts 62 Display process command 96 displaying EC Gateway log 160 event information 152 Do process command 96 documentation, related ix DoNothing process command 97 DoWhile process command 97 downloading files from an FTP site 57

Ε

EC Gateway log, displaying 160 EC Gateway, definition of 2 EDI. definition of 2 EDIFACT tab Trade Agreement window 39 Edit Script, Comm Channel Scripts menu 63 editing 23 host fields for asynchronous communication Host tab when MQSeries is selected 24 script template files 20e-FTP script commands 59 Envelope/Lookup tab, Trading Partner window 28 error codes 190 asynchronous communication 192 FTP communication 190

pfsFAX command 199 process commands 193 ERROR log file, field descriptions 204 events adding to a schedule 153 displaying information about 152 exception reports 163, 216 ExecuteRemoteProcess process command 98 Exit process command 99 exiting EC Gateway 6 exporting reports to other applications 162

F

Fax process command 99 field descriptions 207 ARCHFILE log file 202 COMMCH file 202 204 ERROR log file **ISSERV** log file 204 LOOKUP log file 205 MBOX log file 205PASSWORD log file 205 PROCFILE 206 RUN_ID log file 207 207 SMON log file 207 SPORT log file SSERV log file 207 SYSTEM log file 208SYSUSER log file 208TEMPPROC log file 209 TP DATABASE log file 209 TRADSTAT log file 211 TRLOG DATABASE log file 212 WIXSET log file 213 file locking, setting Mutex lock for 120 FileCommand process command 100 FileExists process command 100FileNotLocked process command 101 files archived, restoring 167 archiving 166 script template, editing 20 FileSize process command 101 FTP communication

Index

definition of 56 downloading maps from an FTP site 57 error codes 190 functional acknowledgements 172 how they work with EC Gateway 173

G

General Status tab, Trade Agreement window 32 General tab **Communications Channel window** 18 System window 9 Trading Partner window 27 General tab (EDIFACT Syntax 4) Trade Agreement window 33 GetMessage command (MQSeries Integrator) 16 GetMessage process command 102 GetMessagePutReply command (MQSeries Integrator) 16 GetMessagePutReply process command 103 GetNextFile process command 104 GoTo process command 105

Η

HL7 tab, Trade Agreement window 46 Host tab Communications Channel window 23

I

If ThenElse process command 106 IP addresses 11 ISSERV log file, field descriptions 204

L

listing transferred files 58 LoadMemory process command 107 Log process command 108 logs EC Gateway, displaying 160 searching for 160 LOOKUP log file, field descriptions 205

Μ

Mailbox tab, Communications Channel window 19 mailboxes adding 25 25 configuring deleting 26 modifying 26 viewing items associated with 26 management reports 164.216 maps, transferring from PCs to UNIX servers 56 MBOX log file, field descriptions 205 messages 17 Methods tab, using to send or receive files 56 modifying company ID record 49 company profile 52 mailboxes 26 passwords 4 4 privileges schedules 150 trade agreements 32 **MQSeries** Integrator communications channels, configuring 15 editing the Host tab 24 MQSeries Integrator commands GetMessage 16 GetMessagePutReply 16 PutMessage 16 PutMessageGetReply 16 RemoveMessage 16 RestoreMessage 16 Mutex, setting for file locking 120

Ν

NumericType process command 108

0

ODBC tab System window 11 ODBC, configuring for a new system 12 Overrides tab Trade Agreement window 34

Ρ

PageViaEmail process command 109 PASSWORD log file, field descriptions 205 passwords, modifying 4 PCs porting Scheduler from to a UNIX server 148 transferring maps from to UNIX servers 56 pfsFAX command, error codes 199 Play Script, Comm Channel Scripts menu 63 port numbers 11 porting Scheduler from a PC to a UNIX server 148 PrintEDI process command 110 privileges, modifying 4 process commands Archive 82 Arithmetic 83 Assign 84 BuildAcknowlegement 85 Comment 89 ComplianceCheck -90 CreateDirectory 95 Display 96 Do 96 DoNothing 97 DoWhile 97 error codes 193 ExecuteRemoteProcess 98 Exit 99 Fax 99 FileCommand 100 FileExists 100 FileNotLocked 101 FileSize 101 GetMessage 102 GetMessagePutReply 103 GetNextFile 104 GoTo 105

IfThenElse 106 LoadMemory 107 Log 108 NumericType 108 109 PageViaEmail PrintEDI 110 PutMessage 115 PutMessageGetReply 116 RemoveMessage 117 Report 118 Resource 119 RestoreMessage 121 RestoreProcessVariables 121 Return 121 RouteEDI 122 Run 127 RunAdapter 128 RunMapIn 128 RunMapOut 133 RunWait 137 SaveMemroy 138 SaveProcessVariables 139 StartLocalProcessServer 139 StopProcessServer 140 StringCaseConvert 140 StringConcatenate 141 StringFind 141 StringLength 142 StringReplace 142 StringTrim 143 Substring 143 SystemCommand 144 TimeDelay 144 TraceOnOff 145 WhileDo 145 Process Definition window 69 Process window 68 processes adding 69 adding commands to 69 changing 75 74 copying 69 creating 77 deleting 78 running PROCFILE, field descriptions 206

Index

PROCNAME file, field descriptions 207 PROCNAME log file 207 programs, scheduling 154 PutMessage command (MQSeries Integrator) 16 PutMessageGetReply command (MQSeries Integrator) 16 PutMessageGetReply process command 116

R

Record Script, Comm Channel Scripts menu 63 related documentation ix remote hosts, creating directories on 62 RemoveMessage command (MQSeries Integrator) 16 RemoveMessage process command 117 removing system privileges Report process command 118 reports 216 activity 163, 216 creating 161 exception 163.216 exporting to other applications 162 management 164, 216 user-defined 164.217 Resource process command 119 RestoreMessage command (MOSeries Integrator) 16 RestoreMessage process command 121 RestoreProcessVariables process command 121 restoring archived files 167 Return process command 121 RouteEDI process command 122 Run process command 127 RUN_ID file, field descriptions 207 RunAdapter process command 128 RunMapIn process command 128 RunMapOut process command 133 running processes 78 149 Scheduler RunWait process command 137

S

SaveMemory process command 138 SaveProcessVariables process command 139 Scheduler customizing system properties of 155 differences between UNIX and NT 157 porting from a PC to a UNIX server 148 running 149 using wildcards with 156 Scheduler window 150 changing layout of 154 schedules adding 151 adding events to 153 creating 151 modifying 150 setting a program to run at a specified time 154 starting 149 stopping 149 script files adding 73 creating 73 using 63 viewing 73 Script tab Communications Channel window 19 script template files editing 20 20 VAN searching for logs 160 setting Mutex lock for file locking 120SMON log file, field descriptions 207 SPORT log file, field descriptions 207 SSERV log file, field descriptions 207 starting schedules 149 StartLocalProcessServer process command 139 stopping schedules 149 StopProcessServer process command 140 storage, available variables for 72 StringCaseConvert process command 140 StringConcatenate process command 141 StringFind process command 141 StringLength process command 142 StringReplace process command 142 StringTrim process command 143 Substring process command 143

supported VAN script templates 22 system configuration configuring ODBC 12 SYSTEM log file, field descriptions 208 system privileges adding 6 removing 6 system properties, customizing for Scheduler 155 System tab, System window 9 System window General tab 9 ODBC tab 11 9 Setting tab 144 SystemCommand process command SYSUSER log file, field descriptions 208

Т

tables customer.dbf 178 tp 181 tradstat 185 tradstat.dbf 183 wixset 177 wixset.dat 176 20 template files, script, editing templates, VAN script 20 **TEMPPROC** log file, field descriptions 209 TimeDelay process command 144 TP DATABASE log file, field descriptions 209 tp table 181 TraceOnOff process command 145 Trade Agreement window EDIFACT tab 39 General Status tab 32 General tab (EDIFACT Syntax 4) 33 HL7 tab 46 Overrides tab 34 trade agreements adding 32 deleting 32 modifying 32 Trade Agreements window 31 trading partner database 176 trading partner database tables

copying 53 customer.dbf 178 tp 181 tradstat 185 tradstat.dbf 183 wixset 177 wixset.dat 176 Trading Partner window 27 Contacts tab 28 Delimiter/Terminator tab 30 Envelope/Lookup tab 28 General tab 27 trading partners adding 27 configuring 27 TRADSTAT log file, field descriptions 211 tradstat table 185 tradstat.dbf table 183 transferred files, listing 58 transferring maps from PCs to UNIX servers 56 TRLOG DATABASE log file, field descriptions 212 typographical conventions xi

U

UNIX servers porting Scheduler from PC to 148 transferring maps from PCs to 56 user-defined reports 164, 217 users adding 5 deleting 5 using script files 63

V

value-added networks (VANs) 15 VAN script templates 20 supported 22 variables available for storage 72 viewing event information 152 items associated with mailboxes 26 script files 73

W

WhileDo process command 145 wildcards, using with Scheduler 156 windows Communications Channel 18 Communications Channel, Direction tab 24 Communications Channel, General tab 18 Communications Channel, Host tab 23 Communications Channel, Mailbox tab 19 Communications Channel, Script tab 19 Copy Trading Partner Tables 48 Process 68 Process Definition 69 Scheduler 150 System, General tab 9 System, ODBC tab 11 System, Setting tab 9 Trade Agreement 31 Trade Agreement, EDIFACT tab - 39 Trade Agreement, General Status tab 32 Trade Agreement, General tab (EDIFACT Syntax 4) 33 Trade Agreement, HL7 tab 46 Trade Agreement, Overrides tab 34 Trading Partner 27 Trading Partner, Contacts tab 28 Trading Partner, Delimiter/Terminator tab 30 Trading Partner, Envelope/Lookup tab 28 Trading Partner, General tab 27 WIXSET log file, field descriptions 213 wixset table 177 wixset.dat table 176